# u-blox 6 Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification

## Abstract

The Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification describes the firmware features, specifications and configuration for u-blox 6 high performance GPS receivers. u-blox 6 firmware includes many features and configuration settings to customize receiver behavior to the user's specific needs.

The Receiver Description provides an overview and conceptual details of the supported features. The Protocol Specification details the NMEA and UBX protocols and serves as a reference tool.





#### Document Information

Title	u-blox 6 Receiver Description	
Subtitle	Including Protocol Specification	
Document type	Manual	
Document number	GPS.G6-SW-10018-F	68000, 18 Apr 2013
Document status	Revision for FW 7.03 (Public Release)	

This document and the use of any information contained therein, is subject to the acceptance of the u-blox terms and conditions. They can be downloaded from www.u-blox.com. u-blox makes no warranties based on the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. u-blox reserves all rights to this document and the information contained herein. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties without express permission is strictly prohibited. Copyright © 2013, u-blox AG.



# **Table of Contents**

Rec	eiver Description	1
1	Overview	1
2	Navigation Configuration Settings Description	1
	2.1 Platform settings	1
	2.2 Navigation Input Filters	2
	2.3 Navigation Output Filters	2
	2.4 Static Hold	3
	2.5 Freezing the Course Over Ground	3
	2.6 Degraded Navigation	3
	2.6.1 2D Navigation	
	2.6.2 Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning	3
3		
	3.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)	
	3.2 SBAS Features	
	3.3 SBAS Configuration	
4	Serial Communication Ports Description	
	4.1 UART Ports	
	4.2 USB Port	
	4.3 DDC Port	
	4.3.1 Read Access	
	4.3.1.1 Random Read Access	
	4.3.1.2 Current Address Read	
	4.3.2 Write Access	
	4.4 SPI Port	
	4.4.1 Read Access	
	4.4.2 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access	
_	4.5 How to change between protocols	
5	5	
	5.1 Configuration Concept	
	5.2 Organization of the Configuration Sections	
	5.3 Permanent Configuration Storage Media	
-	5.4 Receiver Default Configuration	
6	5	
7		
8		
	8.1 Description	
•	8.2 Usage	
9		
	9.1 Maximum Performance Mode	
	9.2 Eco Mode	١ð



9.3 Power Save Mode	18
9.3.1 Operation	18
9.3.1.1 ON/OFF operation - long update period	19
9.3.1.2 Cyclic tracking operation - short update period	20
9.3.1.3 User controlled operation - update and search period of zero	20
9.3.1.4 Satellite data download	20
9.3.2 Configuration	21
9.3.2.1 Mode of operation	21
9.3.2.2 Update and search period	21
9.3.2.3 Acquisition timeout	22
9.3.2.4 On time and wait for timefix	22
9.3.2.5 Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix	22
9.3.2.6 Update RTC and Eph	22
9.3.2.7 EXTINT pin control	22
9.3.2.8 Grid offset	22
9.3.2.9 Restrictions	23
9.3.3 Communication, wake-up, FixNow interface, USB and AssistNow Autonomous	23
9.3.3.1 Communication	23
9.3.3.2 Wake-up	23
9.3.3.3 FixNow interface	23
9.3.3.4 behavior while USB host connected	24
9.3.3.5 Cooperation with the AssistNow Autonomous feature	24
9.3.4 Examples	25
9.3.4.1 Use Grid Offset	25
9.3.4.2 Use update periods of zero	25
9.4 Peak current settings	25
9.5 Power On/Off command	25
10 Time Mode Configuration	25
10.1 Introduction	25
10.2 Fixed Position	25
10.3 Survey-in	26
11 Timepulse	26
11.1 Recommendations	27
11.2 Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)	27
11.3 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5	27
11.3.1 Example 1:	28
11.3.2 Example 2:	29
11.4 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP	30
11.4.1 Example:	31
12 Receiver Status Monitoring	31
12.1 Input/Output system	32
12.2 Jamming/Interference Indicator	32
12.3 Jamming/Interference Monitor	32
13 Aiding and Acquisition	33



1	3.1 Introduction	. 33
1	3.2 Startup Strategies	. 33
1	3.3 Aiding / Assisted GPS (A-GPS)	. 34
1	3.4 Aiding Data	. 34
1	3.5 Aiding Sequence	. 34
1	3.6 AssistNow Online	. 34
1	3.7 AssistNow Offline	. 35
	13.7.1 Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview	. 36
	13.7.1.1 Download Procedure	. 36
	13.7.2 Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview	. 37
	13.7.3 Message specifics	. 37
	13.7.3.1 Range checks	. 37
	13.7.3.2 Changing ALP files	. 38
	13.7.3.3 Sample Code	. 38
1	3.8 AssistNow Autonomous	. 38
	13.8.1 Introduction	. 38
	13.8.2 Concept	. 38
	13.8.3 Interface	. 39
	13.8.4 Benefits and Drawbacks	. 40
14	Precise Point Positioning	. 41
1	4.1 Introduction	. 41
1	4.2 Configuration	. 41
	4.3 Monitoring	
	Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR)	
1	5.1 Introduction	. 42
1	5.2 Timing	
	15.2.1 First Byte Reception	
	15.2.2 Time Mark on External Input	. 44
	15.2.3 Latency	. 45
1	5.3 Setup recommendations	
	15.3.1 GPS antenna placement, gyro placement and single tick origin	
	15.3.2 Startup/Shutdown integration guideline	. 46
	15.3.3 Navigation and measurement rate recommendations	
	5.4 ESF Measurement Data (LEA-6R)	
1	5.5 Gyro and Wheel Tick (GWT) Solution Configuration (LEA-6R)	
	15.5.1 Attached Gyroscope and Analog Wheel Ticks	
	15.5.2 Using Serial Wheel Ticks	
	A Protocol	
	Protocol Overview	
17	Latitude and Longitude Format	
	Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode	
19	NMEA Messages Overview	
	Standard Messages	
	20.1 DTM	
GPS.G6	-SW-10018-F Public Release P	Page v



20.2 GBS		55
20.3 GGA		56
20.4 GLL		57
20.5 GPQ		58
20.6 GRS		59
20.7 GSA		60
20.8 GST		61
20.9 GSV		62
20.10 RMC		63
20.11 THS		64
20.12 TXT		65
20.13 VTG		66
20.14 ZDA		67
21 Proprietary Messages		68
21.1 UBX,00		68
21.2 UBX,00		69
21.3 UBX,03		71
21.4 UBX,03		72
21.5 UBX,04		74
21.6 UBX,04		75
21.7 UBX,05		76
21.8 UBX,05		77
21.9 UBX,06		79
21.10 UBX,06		80
21.11 UBX,40		82
21.12 UBX,41		83
UBX Protocol		84
22 UBX Protocol Key Features		84
23 UBX Packet Structure		84
24 UBX Class IDs		84
-		
_		
25.3 Number Formats		85
5		
5		
-		
•		
29.2.1 Message Not-Acknowledged		91
GPS.G6-SW-10018-F	Public Release Pa	age vi



30	AID	(0x0	)B)	92
2	30.1	AID	-ALM (0x0B 0x30)	92
	30. <sup>-</sup>	1.1	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data	92
	30.1	1.2	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV	92
	30.1	1.3	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message	93
-	30.2	AID	-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)	93
	30.2	2.1	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	93
	30.2	2.2	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	94
			ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server	
2	30.3	AID	-ALP (0x0B 0x50)	95
	30.3	3.1	ALP file data transfer to the receiver	95
	30.3	3.2	Mark end of data transfer	96
	30.3	3.3	Acknowledges a data transfer	96
			Indicate problems with a data transfer	
	30.3	3.5	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	97
	30.4	AID	-AOP (0x0B 0x33)	97
			Poll AssistNow Autonomous data	
	30.4	4.2	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite	98
			AssistNow Autonomous data	
			-DATA (0x0B 0x10)	
	30.5	5.1	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data	99
			-EPH (0x0B 0x31)	
	30.6	5.1	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data	99
	30.6	5.2	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV	99
			GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
	30.7	AID	-HUI (0x0B 0x02)	101
	30.7	7.1	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	101
	30.7	7.2	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	101
	30.8	AID	-INI (0x0B 0x01)	102
	30.8	8.1	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data	102
	30.8	8.2	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift	103
	30.9	AID	-REQ (0x0B 0x00)	104
	30.9	9.1	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data	104
31	CFG	(0x(	06)	105
	31.1	CFG	-ANT (0x06 0x13)	105
	31.1	1.1	Poll Antenna Control Settings	105
			Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	
	31.2	CFG	-CFG (0x06 0x09)	106
	31.2	2.1	Clear, Save and Load configurations	106
	31.3	CFG	-DAT (0x06 0x06)	108
	31.3	3.1	Poll Datum Setting	108
	31.3	3.2	Set Standard Datum	108
	31.3	3.3	Set User-defined Datum	108
	31.3	3.4	Get currently selected Datum	109



31.4 CFG-EKF (0x06 0x12)	. 110
31.4.1 Poll EKF Module Settings	. 110
31.4.2 Get/Set EKF Module Settings - LEA-6R	. 110
31.5 CFG-ESFGWT (0x06 0x29)	. 112
31.5.1 Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT) - LEA-6R	. 112
31.6 CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)	. 113
31.6.1 Poll FXN configuration	. 113
31.6.2 RXM FixNOW configuration.	. 113
31.7 CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)	. 114
31.7.1 Poll INF message configuration for one protocol	. 114
31.7.2 Information message configuration	. 115
31.8 CFG-ITFM (0x06 0x39)	. 116
31.8.1 Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.	
31.9 CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)	. 117
31.9.1 Poll a message configuration	. 117
31.9.2 Set Message Rate(s)	
31.9.3 Set Message Rate	. 118
31.10 CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)	. 118
31.10.1 Poll Navigation Engine Settings	. 118
31.10.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings	. 119
31.11 CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)	. 120
31.11.1 Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings	. 120
31.11.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings	
31.12 CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)	. 122
31.12.1 Poll the NMEA protocol configuration	. 122
31.12.2 Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration	
31.13 CFG-NVS (0x06 0x22)	. 123
31.13.1 Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data	. 123
31.14 CFG-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)	. 125
31.14.1 Poll extended Power Management configuration	
31.14.2 Extended Power Management configuration	
31.15 CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)	
31.15.1 Poll Power Management configuration	. 127
31.15.2 Power Management configuration	
31.16 CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)	. 129
31.16.1 Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port	
31.16.2 Polls the configuration for one I/O Port	
31.16.3 Get/Set Port Configuration for UART	. 129
31.16.4 Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port	
31.16.5 Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port	
31.16.6 Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port	
31.17 CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)	
31.17.1 Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	
31.17.2 Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	. 138
G6-SW-10018-F Public Release	Page viii



31.18 CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)	. 139
31.18.1 Poll contents of Remote Inventory	. 139
31.18.2 Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory	. 139
31.19 CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)	. 140
31.19.1 Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures	. 140
31.20 CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)	. 141
31.20.1 Poll RXM configuration	. 141
31.20.2 RXM configuration	. 141
31.21 CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)	. 142
31.21.1 Poll contents of SBAS Configuration	. 142
31.21.2 SBAS Configuration	. 142
31.22 CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)	. 144
31.22.1 Poll Time Mode Settings	. 144
31.22.2 Time Mode Settings 2	. 144
31.23 CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)	. 145
31.23.1 Poll Time Mode Settings	. 145
31.23.2 Time Mode Settings	. 145
31.24 CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)	. 146
31.24.1 Poll Timepulse Parameters	. 146
31.24.2 Poll TimePulse Parameters	. 146
31.24.3 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	. 147
31.25 CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)	. 148
31.25.1 Poll TimePulse Parameters	
31.25.2 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	. 148
31.26 CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)	. 149
31.26.1 Poll a USB configuration	. 149
31.26.2 Get/Set USB Configuration	
32 ESF (0x10)	
32.1 ESF-MEAS (0x10 0x02)	. 151
32.1.1 External Sensor Fusion Measurements (LEA-6R)	. 151
32.2 ESF-STATUS (0x10 0x10)	
32.2.1 Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)	
32.2.2 Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)	. 154
33 INF (0x04)	
33.1 INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)	
33.1.1 ASCII String output, indicating debug output	
33.2 INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)	
33.2.1 ASCII String output, indicating an error	
33.3 INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)	
33.3.1 ASCII String output, with informational contents	
33.4 INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)	
33.4.1 ASCII String output, indicating test output	
33.5 INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)	
33.5.1 ASCII String output, indicating a warning	
5.G6-SW-10018-F Public Release	Page ix



34	MON (0x0A)	160
	34.1 MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)	160
	34.1.1 Extended Hardware Status	160
	34.2 MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)	161
	34.2.1 Hardware Status	161
	34.2.2 Hardware Status	162
	34.3 MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)	163
	34.3.1 I/O Subsystem Status	163
	34.4 MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)	164
	34.4.1 Message Parse and Process Status	164
	34.5 MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)	164
	34.5.1 Receiver Buffer Status	164
	34.6 MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)	165
	34.6.1 Receiver Status Information	165
	34.7 MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)	165
	34.7.1 Transmitter Buffer Status	165
	34.8 MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)	
	34.8.1 Receiver/Software/ROM Version	166
35	NAV (0x01)	167
	35.1 NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)	
	35.1.1 AssistNow Autonomous Status	
	35.2 NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)	
	35.2.1 Clock Solution	
	35.3 NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)	168
	35.3.1 DGPS Data Used for NAV	
	35.4 NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)	169
	35.4.1 Dilution of precision	
	35.5 NAV-EKFSTATUS (0x01 0x40)	
	35.5.1 Dead Reckoning Software Status	
	35.6 NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)	
	35.6.1 Position Solution in ECEF	
	35.7 NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)	
	35.7.1 Geodetic Position Solution	
	35.8 NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)	
	35.8.1 SBAS Status Data	
	35.9 NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)	
	35.9.1 Navigation Solution Information	
	35.10 NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)	
	35.10.1 Receiver Navigation Status	
	35.11 NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)	
	35.11.1 Space Vehicle Information	
	35.12 NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)	
	35.12.1 GPS Time Solution	
	35.13 NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)	
		Dagay



35.13.1 UTC Time Solution	179
35.14 NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)	180
35.14.1 Velocity Solution in ECEF	180
35.15 NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)	181
35.15.1 Velocity Solution in NED	181
36 RXM (0x02)	182
36.1 RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)	182
36.1.1 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data	182
36.1.2 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV	182
36.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	183
36.2 RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)	183
36.2.1 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data	
36.2.2 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV	184
36.2.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
36.3 RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)	185
36.3.1 Requests a Power Management task	185
36.4 RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)	185
36.4.1 Raw Measurement Data	185
36.5 RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)	186
36.5.1 Subframe Buffer	186
36.6 RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)	187
36.6.1 SV Status Info	187
37 TIM (0x0D)	189
37.1 TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)	189
37.1.1 Survey-in data	189
37.2 TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)	189
37.2.1 Time mark data	189
37.3 TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)	191
37.3.1 Timepulse Timedata	191
37.4 TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)	
37.4.1 Sourced Time Verification	192
RTCM Protocol	193
38 Introduction	193
39 Supported Messages	193
40 Configuration	
41 Output	193
42 Restrictions	193
43 Reference	194
Appendix	195
A u-blox 6 Default Settings	
A.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)	
A.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)	
A.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)	
A.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)	196
GPS.G6-SW-10018-F Public Release	Page xi



A.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)	196
A.6 Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)	197
A.7 Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)	197
A.8 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)	197
A.9 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)	198
A.10 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)	
A.11 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)	198
A.12 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)	199
A.13 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)	199
A.14 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)	199
A.15 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)	200
A.16 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)	
A.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)	200
A.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)	201
A.19 Remote inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)	201
B u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions	201
C Geodetic Datum	202
C.1 Predefined Datum	
C.2 Ellipsoids	208
C.3 Rotation and Scale	208
Related Documents	209
Overview	209
Related Documents for Modules	
u-blox 6	209
Contact	
Headquarters	210
Offices	210



# **Receiver Description**

# 1 Overview

The Receiver Description including Protocol Specification is an important resource for integrating and configuring your u-blox 6 GPS receiver. This document has a modular structure and it is not necessary to read it from the beginning to the end. There are 2 main sections: The Receiver Description and the Protocol Specification.

The Receiver Description describes the software aspects of system features and configuration of u-blox 6 GPS technology. The Receiver Description is structured according to functionalities, with links provided to the corresponding NMEA and UBX messages, which are described in the Protocol Specification.

The Protocol Specification is a reference describing the software messages used by your u-blox receiver and is organized by the specific NMEA and UBX messages.



This document provides general information on the u-blox 6 GPS receiver **firmware**. Some information might not apply to certain products that use said firmware. Refer to the product data sheet and/or the hardware integration manual for possible restrictions.

# 2 Navigation Configuration Settings Description

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-NAV5.

# 2.1 Platform settings

u-blox positioning technology supports different dynamic platform models to adjust the navigation engine to the expected application environment. These platform settings can be changed dynamically without performing a power cycle or reset. The settings improve the receiver's interpretation of the measurements and thus provide a more accurate position output. Setting the receiver to an unsuitable platform model for the given application environment results in a loss of receiver performance and position accuracy.

Platform	Description
Portable	Default setting. Applications with low acceleration, e.g. portable devices. Suitable for most
	situations. MAX Altitude [m]: 12000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 310, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]:
	50, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Stationary	Used in timing applications (antenna must be stationary) or other stationary applications.
	Velocity restricted to 0 m/s. Zero dynamics assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX
	Velocity [m/s]: 10, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 6, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity,
	Max Position Deviation: Small
Pedestrian	Applications with low acceleration and speed, e.g. how a pedestrian would move. Low
	acceleration assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 30, MAX Vertical
	Velocity [m/s]: 20, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Small
Automotive	Default setting for ADR. Used for applications with equivalent dynamics to those of a
	passenger car. Low vertical acceleration assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 6000 (5000 for
	firmware versions 6.00 and below), MAX Velocity [m/s]: 84 (62 for firmware versions 4.00
	to 5.00), MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 15, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max
	Position Deviation: Medium
At sea	Recommended for applications at sea, with zero vertical velocity. Zero vertical velocity
	assumed. Sea level assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 500, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 25, MAX Vertical
	Velocity [m/s]: 5, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium

#### **Dynamic Platform Model**



#### Dynamic Platform Model continued

Platform	Description	
Airborne <1g	Used for applications with a higher dynamic range and vertical acceleration than a	
	passenger car. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity	
	[m/s]: 100, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position	
	Deviation: Large	
Airborne <2g	Recommended for typical airborne environment. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX	
	Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 250, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity	
	check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large	
Airborne <4g	Only recommended for extremely dynamic environments. No 2D position fixes supported.	
	MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 500, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100,	
	Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large	



Dynamic platforms designed for high acceleration systems (e.g. airborne <2g) can result in a higher standard deviation in the reported position.

## 2.2 Navigation Input Filters

The navigation input filters in CFG-NAV5 mask the input data of the navigation engine.



These settings are already optimized. Do not change any parameters unless advised by u-blox support engineers.

#### **Navigation Input Filter parameters**

Parameter	Description
fixMode	By default, the receiver calculates a 3D position fix if possible but reverts to 2D position if
	necessary (Auto 2D/3D). The receiver can be forced to permanently calculate 2D (2D only)
	or 3D ( <b>3D only</b> ) positions.
fixedAlt and	The fixed altitude is used if fixMode is set to 2D only. A variance greater than zero must
fixedAltVar	also be supplied.
minElev	Minimum elevation of a satellite above the horizon in order to be used in the navigation
	solution. Low elevation satellites may provide degraded accuracy, due to the long signal
	path through the atmosphere.
drLimit	Dead reckoning limit: The time during which the receiver provides an extrapolated solution.
	After the DR timeout has expired, no position solution is provided.

See also comments in section Degraded Navigation below.

# 2.3 Navigation Output Filters

The navigation output filters in CFG-NAV5 adjust the valid flag of the relevant NMEA and UBX output messages. Users of the UBX protocol have additional access to messages containing an accuracy indicator, along with the position, time and velocity solutions.

- The pDop and pAcc values: The PDOP and Position Accuracy Mask are used to determine if a position solution is marked valid in the NMEA sentences or if the UBX gpsFixOk flag is set (UBX-NAV-STATUS and UBX-NAV-SOL). A solution is considered valid, when both PDOP and Accuracy lie below the respective limits.
- The **tDop** and **tAcc** values: The TDOP and Time Accuracy Mask are used to determine when a time pulse should be allowed. The time pulse is disabled if either TDOP or the time accuracy exceeds its respective limit. See also the TIM-TP message description.



Important: To qualify a position as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the **UBX-NAV-STATUS** message must be checked. gpsFix=3D/3D in the **UBX-NAV-STATUS** message does not qualify a fix as valid and



within the limits. To qualify a position as valid and within the pDop and pAcc limits set in the **UBX-CFG-NAV5** message the gpsFixOK flag in the **UBX-NAV-STATUS** message has to be checked.



Important: To qualify the speed information as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the **UBX-NAV-STATUS** message must be checked.

# 2.4 Static Hold

Static Hold mode allows the navigation algorithms to decrease the noise in the position output when the velocity is below a pre-defined 'Static Hold Threshold'. This reduces the position wander caused by environmental factors such as multi-path and improves position accuracy especially in stationary applications. By default, static hold mode is disabled.



Static Hold mode may not be used on GPS receivers with Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR) enabled.

If the speed drops below the defined 'Static Hold Threshold', the static hold mode will be activated. Once Static Hold mode has been entered, the position output is kept static and the velocity is set to zero until there is evidence of movement again. Such evidence can be velocity, acceleration, changes of the valid flag (e.g. position accuracy estimate exceeding the Position Accuracy Mask, see also section Navigation Output Filters), position displacement, etc.

# 2.5 Freezing the Course Over Ground

The receiver derives the course over ground from the GNSS velocity information. If the velocity cannot be calculated with sufficient accuracy (e.g., with bad signals) or if the absolute speed value is very low (under 0. 1m/s) then the course over ground value becomes inaccurate too. In this case the course over ground value is frozen, i.e. the previous value is kept and its accuracy is degraded over time. These frozen values will not be output in the NMEA messages NMEA-RMC and NMEA-VTG unless the NMEA protocol is explicitly configured to do so (see NMEA Protocol Configuration).



The course over ground will never be frozen on GPS receivers with Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR) enabled.

# 2.6 Degraded Navigation

Degraded navigation describes all navigation modes which use less than 4 Satellite Vehicles (SVs).

#### 2.6.1 2D Navigation

If the receiver only has 3 SVs for calculating a position, the navigation algorithm uses a constant altitude to compensate for the missing fourth SV. When an SV is lost after a successful 3D fix (min. 4 SVs available), the altitude is kept constant at the last known value. This is called a 2D fix.



u-blox positioning technology does not calculate any solution with less than 3 SVs. Only u-blox timing receivers can, when stationary, calculate a timing solution with only 1 SV.

#### 2.6.2 Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning

This linear extrapolation feature is enabled by setting the drLimit parameter in CFG-NAV5. The extrapolation algorithm becomes active as soon as the receiver no longer achieves a position fix with a sufficient position accuracy or DOP value (see section Navigation Output Filters). It keeps a fixed track (heading is equal to the last calculated heading) until the dead reckoning limit is reached, or a position fix is again possible. The position is extrapolated, and the fix type is indicated as 1 (DR only). See NMEA V2.1 for NMEA fix flags.

For automotive dead reckoning (ADR), u-blox offers a solution based on input from external sensors as



described in section Description of Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR). The mentioned ADR solution is unrelated to this linear extrapolation feature. The ADR solution allows high accuracy position solutions for automotive applications in situations with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs such as a turn rate sensor (gyro) or a speed sensor (odometer or wheel tick).



Do not use the linear extrapolation feature together with a u-blox ADR sensor-based Dead Reckoning GPS solution, as it will dilute the result!

# **3 SBAS Configuration Settings Description**

# 3.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation System) is an augmentation technology for GPS, which calculates GPS integrity and correction data with RIMS (Ranging and Integrity Monitoring Stations) on the ground and uses geostationary satellites (GEOs) to broadcast GPS integrity and correction data to GPS users. The correction data is transmitted on the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), and therefore no additional receiver is required to make use of the correction and integrity data.



#### There are several compatible SBAS systems available or in development all around the world:

- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) for North America has been in operation since 2003.
- MSAS (Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System) for Asia has been in operation since 2007.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) is at the time of writing in test mode.
- GAGAN (GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation), developed by the Indian government is at the time of writing in test mode.

SBAS support allows u-blox GPS technology to take full advantage of the augmentation systems that are currently available (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), as well as those being tested and planned (such as GAGAN). With SBAS enabled the user benefits from additional satellites for ranging (navigation). u-blox GPS technology



uses the available SBAS Satellites for navigation just like GPS satellites, if the SBAS satellites offer this service.

To improve position accuracy SBAS uses different types of correction data:

- Fast Corrections for short-term disturbances in GPS signals (due to clock problems, etc).
- Long-term corrections for GPS clock problems, broadcast orbit errors etc.
- **Ionosphere corrections** for Ionosphere activity

Another benefit of SBAS is the use of GPS integrity information. In this way SBAS Control stations can 'disable' the use of GPS satellites within a 6 second alarm time in case of major GPS satellite problems. If integrity monitoring is enabled, u-blox GPS technology only uses satellites, for which integrity information is available. For more information on SBAS and associated services please refer to

- RTCA/DO-229D (MOPS). Available from <u>www.rtca.org</u>
- gps.faa.gov for information on WAAS.
- <u>www.esa.int</u> for information on EGNOS.
- <u>www.essp-sas.eu</u> for information about European Satellite Services Provider (ESSP), the EGNOS operations manager.

GEO Identification	Position	GPS PRN	SBAS Provider
AMR	98° W	133	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F3, POR	178° E	134	WAAS
TeleSat Anik F1R	107.3° W	138	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F2 AOR-E	15.5° W	120	EGNOS
Artemis	21.5° W	124	EGNOS
Inmarsat 3F5 IOR-W	25° E	126	EGNOS
MTSAT-1R	140° E	129	MSAS
MTSAT-2	145° E	137	MSAS

#### GEO satellites used by WAAS, EGNOS and MSAS (as of November 2010)

## 3.2 SBAS Features

This u-blox SBAS implementation is, in accordance with standard RTCA/DO-229D, a class Beta-1 equipment. All timeouts etc. are chosen for the En Route Case. Do not use this equipment under any circumstances for safety of life applications!

u-blox receivers are capable of receiving multiple SBAS satellites in parallel, even from different SBAS systems (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, etc.). They can be tracked and used for navigation simultaneously. At least three SBAS satellites can be tracked in parallel. Every SBAS satellite tracked utilizes one vacant GPS receiver tracking channel. Only the number of receiver channels limits the total number of satellites used. Each SBAS satellite, which broadcasts ephemeris or almanac information, can be used for navigation, just like a normal GPS satellite.

For receiving correction data, the u-blox GPS receiver automatically chooses the best SBAS satellite as its primary source. It will select only one since the information received from other SBAS GEOs is redundant and/or could be inconsistent. The selection strategy is determined by the proximity of the GEOs, the services offered by the GEO, the configuration of the receiver (Testmode allowed/disallowed, Integrity enabled/disabled) and the signal link quality to the GEO.

In case corrections are available from the chosen GEO and used in the navigation calculation, the DGPS flag is set in the receiver's output protocol messages (see NAV-SOL, NAV-STATUS, NAV-SVINFO, NMEA Position Fix Flags description). The message NAV-SBAS provides detailed information about which corrections are available and applied.



The most important SBAS feature for accuracy improvement is lonosphere correction. The measured data from RIMS stations of a region are combined to a TEC (Total Electron Content) Map. This map is transferred to the GPS devices via the GEOs to allow a correction of the ionosphere error on each received satellite.

Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
0(0/2)	Test Mode	All
1	PRN Mask Assignment	Primary
2, 3, 4, 5	Fast Corrections	Primary
6	Integrity	Primary
7	Fast Correction Degradation	Primary
9	GEO Navigation (Ephemeris)	All
10	Degradation	Primary
12	Time Offset	Primary
17	GEO Almanacs	All
18	Ionosphere Grid Point Assignment	Primary
24	Mixed Fast / Long term Corrections	Primary
25	Long term Corrections	Primary
26	Ionosphere Delays Primary	

#### Supported SBAS messages

As each GEO services a specific region, the correction signal is only useful within that region. Therefore, mission planning is crucial to determine the best possible configuration. The different stages (Testmode vs. Operational) of the various SBAS systems further complicate this task. The following examples show possible scenarios:

#### **Example 1: SBAS Receiver in North America**

At the time of writing, the WAAS system is in operational stage, whereas the EGNOS system is still in test mode. Therefore, and especially in the eastern parts of the US, care must be taken in order not to have EGNOS satellites taking preference over WAAS satellites. This can be achieved by disallowing Test Mode use (this inhibits EGNOS satellites from being used as a correction data source), but keeping the PRN Mask to have all SBAS GEOs enabled (which allows EGNOS GEOs to be used for navigation).

#### Example 2: SBAS Receiver in Europe

At the time of writing, the EGNOS system is still in test mode. To try out EGNOS operation, Testmode usage must be enabled. Since some WAAS satellites can be received in the western parts of Europe but don't carry correction data for the European continent, the GEOs from all but the EGNOS system should be disallowed, using the PRN Mask. It is important to understand that while EGNOS is in test mode, anything can happen to the EGNOS signals, such as sudden interruption of service or broadcast of invalid or inconsistent data.



Although u-blox GPS receivers try to select the best available SBAS correction data, it is recommended to disallow the usage of unwanted SBAS satellites by configuration.

# **3.3 SBAS Configuration**

To configure the SBAS functionalities use the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-SBAS (SBAS Configuration).

SBAS Configuration	parameters
--------------------	------------

Parameter	Description
Mode - SBAS Subsystem	Enables or disables the SBAS subsystem
Mode - Allow test mode usage	Allow / Disallow SBAS usage from satellites in Test Mode (Message 0)
Services/Usage - Ranging	Use the SBAS satellites for navigation
Services/Usage - Apply SBAS	Combined enable/disable switch for Fast-, Long-Term and lonosphere
correction data	Corrections



SBAS Configuration parameters continued

Parameter	Description
Services/Usage - Apply integrity	Use integrity data
information	
Number of tracking channels	Sets how many channels are reserved for SBAS tracking (e.g., if this is
	set to three and five SBAS SVs are acquired, only three of these will
	prioritized over available GPS signals.
PRN Mask	Allows selectively enabling/disabling SBAS satellites (e.g. restrict SBAS
	usage to WAAS-only).

By default SBAS is enabled with three prioritized SBAS channels and it will use any received SBAS satellites (except for those in test mode) for navigation, ionosphere parameters and corrections.

# **4 Serial Communication Ports Description**

u-blox positioning technology comes with a highly flexible communication interface. It supports the NMEA and the proprietary UBX protocols, and is truly multi-port and multi-protocol capable. Each protocol (UBX, NMEA) can be assigned to several ports at the same time (multi-port capability) with individual settings (e.g. baud rate, message rates, etc.) for each port. It is even possible to assign more than one protocol (e.g. UBX protocol and NMEA at the same time) to a single port (multi-protocol capability), which is particularly useful for debugging purposes.

To enable a message on a port the UBX and/or NMEA protocol must be enabled on that port using the UBX proprietary message CFG-PRT. This message also allows changing port-specific settings (baud rate, address etc.). See CFG-MSG for a description of the mechanism for enabling and disabling messages.

A target in the context of the I/O system is an I/O port. The following table shows the target numbers used

Target #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I2C compatible)
1	UART 1
2	UART 2
3	USB
4	SPI
5	reserved

#### Target Number assignment

# 4.1 UART Ports

One or two Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (<u>UART</u>) ports are featured, that can be used to transmit GPS measurements, monitor status information and configure the receiver. See our online <u>product</u> <u>selector matrix</u> for availability.

The serial ports consist of an RX and a TX line. Neither handshaking signals nor hardware flow control signals are available. These serial ports operate in asynchronous mode. The baud rates can be configured individually for each serial port. However, there is no support for setting different baud rates for reception and transmission or for different protocols on the same port.

**Possible UART Interface Configurations** 

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
4800	8	none	1
9600	8	none	1
19200	8	none	1



Possible UART Interface Configurations continued

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
38400	8	none	1
57600	8	none	1
115200	8	none	1

i

If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped.



To ensure data validity on all communication interfaces (SPI, DDC, USB, UART) Firmware 6.02 implements a maximum lifetime for transmit packets of 2 seconds. After a message is generated, if transmission does not begin within this time limit, the message will be discarded.

If the number of bytes to be transmitted and the baud rate are selected so that transmission cannot be fully completed within the timeout period, then the host will not receive some messages. To prevent message losses due to timeout, the baudrate and communication speed or the number of enabled messages should be selected so that the expected number of bytes can be transmitted in less than one second.



Firmware 7.01 and later do not implement a timeout for messages, but will drop new messages if the internal buffer is full.

If the host does not communicate over SPI or DDC for more than approximately 2 seconds, the device assumes that the host is no longer using this interface and no more packets are scheduled for this port. This mechanism can be changed enabling "extended TX timeouts", in which case the receiver delays idling the port until the allocated and undelivered bytes for this port reach 4 kB. This feature is especially useful when using the TX-ready feature with a message output rate of less than once per second, and polling data only when data is available, determined by the TX-ready pin becoming active.

Note that for protocols such as NMEA or UBX, it does not make sense to change the default word length values (data bits) since these properties are defined by the protocol and not by the electrical interface.

See CFG-PRT for UART for a description of the contents of the UART port configuration message.

# 4.2 USB Port

One Universal Serial Bus (<u>USB</u>) port is featured. See our online <u>product selector matrix</u> for availability. This port can be used for communication purposes and to power the GPS receiver.

The USB interface supports two different power modes:

- In *Self Powered Mode* the receiver is powered by its own power supply. **VDDUSB** is used to detect the availability of the USB port, i.e. whether the receiver is connected to a USB host.
- In *Bus Powered Mode* the device is powered by the USB bus, therefore no additional power supply is needed. In this mode the default maximum current that can be drawn by the receiver is 100 mA for u-blox 6 (120 mA for u-blox 5). See CFG-USB for a description on how to change this maximum. Configuring Bus Powered Mode indicates that the device will enter a low power state with disabled GPS functionality when the host suspends the device, e.g. when the host is put into stand-by mode.



The voltage range for **VDDUSB** is specified from 3.0V to 3.6V, which differs slightly from the specification for VCC

# 4.3 DDC Port

A Display Data Channel (<u>DDC</u>) bus is implemented, which is a 2-wire communication interface compatible with the I2C standard (<u>Inter-Integrated Circuit</u>). See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability.

Unlike all other interfaces, the DDC is not able to communicate in full-duplex mode, i.e. TX and RX are mutually



exclusive. u-blox receivers act as a slave in the communication setup, therefore they cannot initiate data transfers on their own. The host, which is always master, provides the data clock (SCL), and the clock frequency is therefore not configurable on the slave.

The clock rate on the SCL line generated by the master must not exceed 100kHz (standard-mode).

The receiver's DDC address is set to 0x42 by default. This address can be changed by setting the mode field in CFG-PRT for DDC accordingly.

As the receiver will be run in slave mode and the physical layer lacks a handshake mechanism to inform the master about data availability, a layer has been inserted between the physical layer and the UBX and NMEA layer. The DDC implements a simple streaming interface that allows the constant polling of data, discarding everything that is not parseable. This means that the receiver returns 0xFF if no data is available. With firmware 7.01 the TX-ready feature was introduced to inform the master about data availability. It can be used as a trigger for data transmission.

If no data is polled for 2 seconds, the interface is assumed to be idle. The receiver clears all pending data and no new messages will be scheduled to this interface. This mechanism can be disabled using the extended TX timeout flag in the port configuration, which allows longer time without bus read access. Note that interface data will be deleted when the internal buffer limit of 4 kB is exceeded.

#### 4.3.1 Read Access

To allow both polled access to the full message stream and quick access to the key data, the register layout depicted in Figure *DDC Register Layout* is provided. The data registers 0 to 252, at addresses 0x00 to 0xFC, each 1 byte in size, contain information to be defined at a later point in time. At addresses 0xFD and 0xFE, the currently available number of bytes in the message stream can be read. At address 0xFF, the message stream is located. Subsequent reads from 0xFF return the messages in the transmit buffer, byte by byte. If the number of bytes read exceeds the number of bytes indicated, the payload is padded using the value 0xFF.



The registers 0x00 to 0xFC will be defined in a later firmware release. Do not use them, as they don't provide any meaningful data!



## **DDC Register Layout**



#### 4.3.1.1 Random Read Access

Random read operations allow the master to access any register in a random manner. To perform this type of read operation, first the register address to read from must be written to the receiver (see Figure *DDC Random Read Access*). Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Next, the 8-bit address of the register to be read must be written to the bus. Following the receiver's acknowledge, the master again triggers a start condition and writes the device address, but this time the RW bit is a logic high to initiate the read access. Now, the master can read 1 to N bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read. After every byte being read, the internal address counter is incremented by one, saturating at 0xFF. This saturation means, that, after having read all registers coming after the initially set register address, the raw message stream can be read.





#### **DDC Random Read Access**

#### 4.3.1.2 Current Address Read

The receiver contains an address counter that maintains the address of the last register accessed, internally incremented by one. Therefore, if the previous read access was to address n (where n is any legal address), the next current address read operation would access data from address n+1 (see Figure *DDC Current Address Read Access*). Upon receipt of the device address with the RW bit set to one, the receiver issues an acknowledge and the master can read 1 to N bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read.

To allow direct access to streaming data, the internal address counter is initialized to 0xFF, meaning that current address reads without a preceding random read access return the raw message stream. The address counter can be set to another address at any point using a random read access.

#### DDC Current Address Read Access



#### 4.3.2 Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. Therefore, the register set mentioned in section Read Access is not writable. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Now, the master can write 2 to



N bytes to the receiver, generating a stop condition after the last byte being written. The number of data bytes must be at least 2 to properly distinguish from the write access to set the address counter in random read accesses.

#### **DDC Write Access**



## 4.4 SPI Port

A Serial Peripheral Interface (<u>SPI</u>) bus is available with selected receivers. See our online <u>product selector matrix</u> for availability.

SPI is a four-wire synchronous communication interface. In contrast to UART, the master provides the clock signal, which therefore doesn't need to be specified for the slave in advance. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave. SPI modes 0-3 are implemented and can be configured using the field mode. spiMode in CFG-PRT for SPI (default is SPI mode 0).

The SPI clock speed is limited depending on hardware and firmware versions!

#### Maximum SPI clock speed

Generation	Firmware	Max SPI speed
u-blox 6	7	200 kHz
u-blox 6	6.02	100 kHz
u-blox 5	all	25 kHz

#### 4.4.1 Read Access

As the register mode is not implemented for the SPI port, only the UBX/NMEA message stream is provided. This stream is accessed using the Back-To-Back Read and Write Access (see section Back-To-Back Read and Write Access). When no data is available to be written to the receiver, MOSI should be held logic high, i.e. all bytes written to the receiver are set to 0xFF.

To prevent the receiver from being busy parsing incoming data, the parsing process is stopped after 50 subsequent bytes containing 0xFF. The parsing process is re-enabled with the first byte not equal to 0xFF. The number of bytes to wait for deactivation (50 by default) can be adjusted using the field mode.ffCnt in CFG-PRT for SPI, which is only necessary when messages shall be sent containing a large number of subsequent 0xFF bytes.

If the receiver has no more data to send, it sets MISO to logic high, i.e. all bytes transmitted decode to 0xFF. An efficient parser in the host will ignore all 0xFF bytes which are not part of a message and will resume data processing as soon as the first byte not equal to 0xFF is received.



#### 4.4.2 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX and NMEA messages to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. For every byte written to the receiver, a byte will simultaneous be read from the receiver. While the master writes to MOSI, at the same time it needs to read from MISO, as any pending data will be output by the receiver with this access. The data on MISO represents the results from a current address read, returning 0xFF when no more data is available.

#### SPI Back-To-Back Read/Write Access



#### 4.5 How to change between protocols

Reconfiguring a port from one protocol to another is a two-step process:

- First of all, the preferred protocol(s) needs to be enabled on a port using CFG-PRT. One port can handle several protocols at the same time (e.g. NMEA and UBX). By default, all ports are configured for UBX and NMEA protocol so in most cases, it's not necessary to change the port settings at all. Port settings can be viewed and changed using the CFG-PRT messages.
- As a second step, activate certain messages on each port using CFG-MSG.

Despite the fact that concatenation of several configurations is still possible on receivers before u-blox 5, the use of this feature is discouraged as it won't work on receivers from u-blox 5 and above. u-blox 5 has 6 I/O ports, so backwards compatibility is dropped at this point.



# **5** Receiver Configuration

## **5.1 Configuration Concept**

u-blox positioning technology is fully configurable with UBX protocol configuration messages (message class UBX-CFG). The configuration used by the GPS receiver during normal operation is termed "Current Configuration". The Current Configuration can be changed during normal operation by sending any UBX-CFG-XXX message to the receiver over an I/O port. The receiver will change its Current Configuration immediately after receiving the configuration message. The GPS receiver always uses only the Current Configuration.

Unless the Current Configuration is made permanent by using CFG-CFG as described below, the Current Configuration will be lost in case of (see message CFG-RST)

- a power cycle
- a hardware reset
- a (complete) controlled software reset

The Current Configuration can be made permanent (stored in a non-volatile memory) by saving it to the "Permanent Configuration". This is done by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **saveMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/save).

The Permanent Configurations are copied to the Current Configuration after start-up or when a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **loadMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/load) is sent to the receiver.

The Permanent Configuration can be restored to the receiver's Default Configuration by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **clearMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/clear) to the receiver.

This only replaces the Permanent Configuration, not the Current Configuration. To make the receiver operate with the Default Configuration which was restored to the Permanent Configuration, a UBX-CFG-CFG/load command must be sent or the receiver must be reset.

The mentioned masks (saveMask, loadMask, clearMask) are 4-byte bitfields. Every bit represents one configuration sub-section. These sub-sections are defined in section "Organization of the Configuration Sections"). All three masks are part of every UBX-CFG-CFG message. Save, load and clear commands can be combined in the same message. Order of execution is clear, save, load.

The following diagram illustrates the process:





# 5.2 Organization of the Configuration Sections

The configuration is divided into several sub-sections. Each of these sub-sections corresponds to one or several UBX-CFG-XXX messages. The sub-section numbers in the following tables correspond to the bit position in the masks mentioned above.

sub-section	CFG messages	Description
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
	UBX-CFG-USB	
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate
	UBX-CFG-NAVX5	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings, ADR
	UBX-CFG-DAT	settings
	UBX-CFG-RATE	
	UBX-CFG-SBAS	
	UBX-CFG-NMEA	
	UBX-CFG-TMODE	
	UBX-CFG-ESFGWT	
	UBX-CFG-ESFDWT	
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Power Mode Settings, Timepulse Settings
	UBX-CFG-TP2	
	UBX-CFG-RXM	
	UBX-CFG-PM	
	UBX-CFG-PM2	
5-8	N/A	Reserved
9	UBX-CFG-RINV	Remote Inventory configuration
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11-31	N/A	Reserved

#### Configuration sub-sections on u-blox 6

## 5.3 Permanent Configuration Storage Media

The Current Configuration is stored in the receiver's volatile RAM. Hence, any changes made to the Current Configuration without saving will be lost in the events listed in the section above. By using UBX-CFG-CFG/save, the selected configuration sub-sections are saved to all non-volatile memories available:

- On-chip BBR (battery backed RAM). In order for the BBR to work, a backup battery must be applied to the receiver.
- External FLASH memory, where available.
- External EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory), where available via DDC (I2C compatible).
- External serial FLASH memory, where available via SPI.



When executing flash firmware, and writing configuration to flash device, the receiver will be stopped for the duration of the erase/write process. While this time communication through the interfaces will not be possible, and any input data might be lost.



# 5.4 Receiver Default Configuration

Permanent Configurations can be reset to Default Configurations through a UBX-CFG-CFG/clear message. The receiver's Default Configuration is determined at system startup. Refer to specific product data sheet for further details.

# **6 NMEA Protocol Configuration**

The NMEA protocol on u-blox receivers can be configured to the need of customer applications using CFG-NMEA. By default all invalid positions out of the defined accuracy range are not reported.

There are two NMEA standards supported. The default NMEA protocol version is 2.3. Alternatively also Specification version 2.1 can be enabled (for details on how this affect the output refer to section Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode ).

NMEA	filtering	flags	

Parameter	Description
Position filtering	If disabled, invalid or old position output is communicated, but the valid flag indicates
	that the data is not current.
Masked position	If disabled, Masked position data is still output, but the valid flag will indicate that the
filtering	defined accuracy range has been exceeded.
Time filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of time is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
Date filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of date is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
SBAS filtering	If enabled, SBAS satellites are not reported.
Track filtering	If disabled, unfiltered course over ground (COG) is output.

#### NMEA flags

Parameter	Description
Compatibility Mode	Some NMEA applications only work with a fixed number of digits behind the decimal
	point. Therefore u-blox receivers offer a compatibility mode to communicate with the
	most popular map applications.
Consideration Mode	u-blox receivers use a sophisticated signal quality detection scheme, in order to produce
	the best possible position output. This algorithm considers all SV measurements, and
	may eventually decide to only use a subset thereof, if it improves the overall position
	accuracy. If Consideration mode is enabled, all Satellites, which were considered for
	navigation, are communicated as being used for the position determination. If
	Consideration Mode is disabled, only those satellites which after the consideration step
	remained in the position output are marked as being used.

# 7 Forcing a Receiver Reset

Typically, in GPS receivers, one distinguishes between Cold, Warm, and Hot starts, depending on the type of valid information the receiver has at the time of the restart.

• **Cold start** In this mode, the receiver has **no** information from the last position (e.g. time, velocity, frequency etc.) at startup. Therefore, the receiver must search the full time and frequency space, and all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is tracked to decode the ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there is a sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.



- Warm start In Warm start mode, the receiver has approximate information for time, position, and coarse satellite position data (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a Warm start if it has been powered down for more than 4 hours. In this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the section on Aiding and Acquisition.
- Hot start In Hot start, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method.

In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such data between restarts. For this, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMask field, where Hot, Warm and Cold starts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

The Reset Type can also be specified. This is not related to GPS, but to the way the software restarts the system.

- **Hardware Reset** uses the on-chip Watchdog, in order to electrically reset the chip. This is an immediate, asynchronous reset. No Stop events are generated. This is equivalent to pulling the Reset signal on the receiver.
- **Controlled Software Reset** terminates all running processes in an orderly manner and, once the system is idle, restarts operation, reloads its configuration and starts to acquire and track GPS satellites.
- **Controlled Software Reset (GPS only)** only restarts the GPS tasks, without reinitializing the full system or reloading any stored configuration.
- **Controlled GPS Stop** stops all GPS tasks. The receiver will not be restarted, but will stop any GPS related processing.
- Controlled GPS Start starts all GPS tasks.

# 8 Remote Inventory

# 8.1 Description

The *Remote Inventory* enables storing user-defined data in the non-volatile memory of the receiver. The data can be either binary or a string of ASCII characters. In the second case, it is possible to dump the data at startup.

## 8.2 Usage

- The contents of the *Remote Inventory* can be set and polled with the message UBX-CFG-RINV. Refer to the message specification for a detailed description.
- If the contents of the *Remote Inventory* are polled without having been set before, the default configuration (see table below) is output.

#### **Default configuration**

Parameter	Value
flags	0x00
data	"Notice: no data saved!"



As with all configuration changes, these must be saved in order to be made permanent. Make sure to save the section RINV before resetting or switching off the receiver. More information about saving a configuration section can be found in chapter Configuration Concept.



# 9 Power Management

u-blox receivers support different power modes. These modes represent strategies of how to control the acquisition and tracking engines in order to achieve either the best possible performance or good performance with reduced power consumption.

Power modes are selected using the message CFG-RXM.

## 9.1 Maximum Performance Mode

During a Cold start, a receiver in Maximum Performance Mode continuously deploys the acquisition engine to search for all satellites. Once the receiver has a position fix (or if pre-positioning information is available), the acquisition engine continues to be used to search for all visible satellites that are not being tracked.

## 9.2 Eco Mode

During a Cold start, a receiver in Eco Mode works exactly as in Maximum Performance Mode. Once a position can be calculated and a sufficient number of satellites are being tracked, the acquisition engine is powered off resulting in significant power savings. The tracking engine continuously tracks acquired satellites and acquires other available or emerging satellites.

Note that even if the acquisition engine is powered off, satellites continue to be acquired.

## 9.3 Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode (PSM) allows a reduction in system power consumption by selectively switching parts of the receiver on and off. For possible restrictions concerning the power safe mode see Restrictions.

#### 9.3.1 Operation

Power Save Mode has two modes of operation: cyclic tracking and ON/OFF operation. The mode of operation can be configured directly and depending on the setting, the receiver demonstrates different behavior. In cyclic tracking the receiver does not shut down completely between fixes, but uses low power tracking instead. Cyclic tracking operation is therefore used for short update periods. In ON/OFF operation the receiver switches between normal operation and a state of low or no activity. Hence, this mode of operation is suitable for long update periods.

PSM is based on a state machine with five different states: *Inactive for update* and *Inactive for search* states, *Acquisition* state, *Tracking* state and *Power Optimized Tracking (POT)* state.

- Inactive states: Most parts of the receiver are switched off.
- Acquisition state: The receiver actively searches for and acquires signals. Maximum power consumption.
- *Tracking* state: The receiver continuously tracks and downloads data. Less power consumption than in *Acquisition* state.
- *POT* state: The receiver repeatedly loops through a sequence of tracking (TRK), calculating the position fix (Calc), and entering an idle period (Idle). No new signals are acquired and no data is downloaded. Much less power consumption than in *Tracking* state.

The following figure illustrates the state machine:



#### State machine



#### 9.3.1.1 ON/OFF operation - long update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise it enters *Inactive for search* state and re-starts within the configured search grid. As soon as the receiver gets a position fix which is not masked (the masks, for example *3D only*, can be set using CFG-NAV5), it enters *Tracking* state. Upon entering *Tracking* state, the on time is started. Once the on time is over *Inactive for update* state is entered and the receiver re-starts according to the configured update grid. If the signal is lost while in *Tracking* state, *Acquisition* state is entered. If the signal is not found within the acquisition timeout, the receiver enters *Inactive for search* state. Otherwise the receiver will re-enter *Tracking* state and stay there until the newly started on time is over. The diagram below illustrates how ON/OFF operation works:



### **Diagram of ON/OFF operation**



#### 9.3.1.2 Cyclic tracking operation - short update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise, it will enter *Inactive for search* state and re-start within the configured search grid. After a valid position fix, *Tracking* state is entered and the on time is started. In other words the on time is started with the first position fix that is not masked (the masks, for example *3d only*, can be set with CFG-NAV5). Once the on time is over, *POT* state is entered. In *POT* state the receiver continues to output position fixes according to the update period. To have maximum power savings, set the on time to zero. This causes the receiver to enter *POT* state as soon as possible. If the signal becomes weak or is lost during *POT* state, *Tracking* state is entered. Once the signal is good again and the newly started on time is over, the receiver will re-enter *POT* state. If the receiver can't get a position fix in the *Tracking* state, it enters *Acquisition* state. Should the acquisition fail as well, *Inactive for search* state is entered.

The diagram below illustrates how cyclic tracking operation works:



#### Diagram of cyclic tracking operation

#### 9.3.1.3 User controlled operation - update and search period of zero

Setting the update period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for update* state until woken up by the user. Setting the search period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for search* state indefinitely after an unsuccessful start-up. Any wake-up event will re-start the receiver. See chapter Wake-up for more information on wake-up events.



External wake-up is required when setting update or search period to zero!

#### 9.3.1.4 Satellite data download

The receiver is not able to download satellite data (e.g. the ephemeris) while it is working in ON/OFF or cyclic tracking operation. Therefore it has to temporarily switch to continuous operation for the time the satellites transmit the desired data. To save power the receiver schedules the downloads according to an internal timetable and only switches to continuous operation while data of interest is being transmitted by the SVs.

Each SV transmits its own ephemeris data. Ephemeris data download is feasible when the corresponding SV



has been tracked with a minimal C/No over a certain period of time. The download is scheduled in a 30 minute grid or immediately when fewer than a certain number of visible SVs have valid ephemeris data.

Almanac, ionosphere, UTC correction and SV health data are transmitted by all SVs simultaneously. Therefore these parameters can be downloaded when a single SV is tracked with a high enough C/No.

#### 9.3.2 Configuration

Power Save Mode is enabled and disabled with the UBX-CFG-RXM message and configured with the UBX-CFG-PM2 message.



When enabling Power Save Mode, SBAS support can be disabled (UBX-CFG-SBAS) since the receiver will be unable to download any SBAS data in this mode.

A number of parameters can be used to customize PSM to your specific needs. These parameters are listed in the following table:

Parameter	Description
Mode of operation	Receiver mode of operation
Update period	Time between two position fix attempts
Search period	Time between two acquisition attempts if the receiver is unable to get a position fix
Acquisition timeout	Time after which the receiver stops acquisition and enters <i>Inactive for search</i> state
On-time	Time the receiver remains in <i>Tracking</i> state and produces position fixes
Wait for timefix	Wait for time fix before entering <i>Tracking</i> state
Do not enter Inactive for	Receiver does not enter <i>Inactive for search</i> state if it can't get a position fix but keeps
search state	trying instead
Update RTC	Enables periodic Real Time Clock (RTC) update
Update Ephemeris	Enables periodic ephemeris update
EXTINT selection	Selects EXTINT pin used with pin control feature
EXTINT 'high' keeps	Enables force-ON pin control feature
awake	
EXTINT 'low' forces sleep	Enables force-OFF pin control feature
Grid offset	Time offset of update grid with respect to GPS start of week

#### **Power Save Mode configuration options**

#### 9.3.2.1 Mode of operation

The mode of operation to use mainly depends on the update period: For short update periods (in the range of a few seconds), cyclic tracking should be configured. On the other hand, for long update periods (in the range of minutes or longer) only work with ON/OFF operation.

See chapter ON/OFF operation - long update period and Cyclic tracking operation - short update period for more information on the two modes of operation.

#### 9.3.2.2 Update and search period

The update period specifies the time between successive position fixes. If no position fix can be obtained within the acquisition timeout, the receiver will retry after the time specified by the search period. Update and search period are fixed with respect to an absolute time grid based on GPS time. They do not refer to the time of the last valid position fix or last position fix attempt. For possible restrictions see Restrictions.



New settings are ignored if the update period or the search period exceeds the maximum number of milliseconds in a week. In that case the previously stored values remain effective.



#### 9.3.2.3 Acquisition timeout

The receiver tries to obtain a position fix within the time given in the acquisition timeout. This setting is treated as a minimum value. If the receiver determines that it needs more time for the given starting conditions, it will automatically prolong this time. If set to zero, the acquisition timeout is exclusively determined by the receiver. In case of a very weak or no GPS signal, the timeout determined by the receiver may be shortened in order to save power. However, the acquisition timeout will never be shorter than the configured value.

#### 9.3.2.4 On time and wait for timefix

The on time specifies how long the receiver stays in *Tracking* state before switching to *POT* and *Inactive for update* state respectively. The quality of the position fixes can be configured by setting the masks in the message UBX-CFG-NAV5. If the wait for timefix option is enabled the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state is made only if the time is known and within the configured limits, and the receiver is continuously producing position fixes for more than two seconds. Thus enabling the wait for timefix option usually delays the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state by a few seconds. Keep in mind that setting harder limits in UBX-CFG-NAVX5 will prolong start-up time so you might want to increase the acquisition timeout.

#### 9.3.2.5 Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix

If this option is enabled, the receiver acts differently in case it can't get a fix: instead of entering *Inactive for search* state, it keeps trying to acquire a fix. In other words, the receiver will never be in *Inactive for search* state and therefore the search period and the acquisition timeout are obsolete.

#### 9.3.2.6 Update RTC and Eph

To maintain the ability of a fast start-up, the receiver needs to calibrate its RTC and update its ephemeris data on a regular basis. This can be ensured by activating the update RTC and update Eph option. The RTC is calibrated every 5 minutes and the ephemeris data is updated approximately every 30 minutes. See chapter Satellite data download for more information.

#### 9.3.2.7 EXTINT pin control

The pin control feature allows overriding the automatic active/inactive cycle of Power Save Mode. The state of the receiver can be controlled through either the EXTINT0 or the EXTINT1 pin.

If the Force-ON feature is enabled, the receiver will not enter the *Inactive* states as long as the configured EXTINT pin (either EXTINT0 or EXTINT1) is at a 'high' level. The receiver will therefore always be in *Acquisition/Tr acking* states (ON/OFF operation) and *Acquisition/Tracking/POT* states (cyclic tracking operation) respectively. When the pin level changes to 'low' the receiver continues with its configured behavior. UBX-CFG-PM2 is used to select and configure the pin that will control the behavior as described above.

If the Force-OFF feature is enabled, the receiver will enter *Inactive* state (with a delay of up to five seconds) and remain there until the next wake-up event. Any wake-up event can wake up the receiver, even while the EXTINT pin is set to Force-OFF. However, the receiver will only wake up for the time period needed to read the configuration pin settings, i.e. Force-OFF, and will then enter *Inactive* state again.

#### 9.3.2.8 Grid offset

Once the receiver has a valid time, the update grid is aligned to the start of the GPS week (Sunday at 00:00 o'clock). Before having a valid time, the update grid is unaligned. A grid offset now shifts the update grid with respect to the start of the GPS week. An example of usage can be found in chapter Use grid offset.



The grid offset does not work in cyclic tracking operation.



#### 9.3.2.9 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to firmware version 7.03 only. On firmware 7.03, on/off operation is not available. Further, there are some restriction on the possible update periods when using cyclic operation:

- For all TCXO based receivers/designs the cyclic tracking update period can be 1..10s without restrictions.
- For all crystal based u-blox GPS modules, the cyclic tracking update period should be 1..3s.
- For crystal based chip designs, a cyclic tracking update period of 1s is recommended.

In general, an update period of 1s is recommended.

#### 9.3.3 Communication, wake-up, FixNow interface, USB and AssistNow Autonomous

#### 9.3.3.1 Communication

When PSM is enabled, communication with the receiver (e.g. UBX message to disable PSM) requires particular attention. This is because the receiver may be in *Inactive* state and therefore unable to receive any message through its interfaces. To ensure that the configuration messages are processed by the receiver, even while in *Inactive* state, the following steps need to be taken:

- Send a dummy sequence of 0xFF (one byte is sufficient) to the receiver's UART interface. This will wake the receiver up in case it is in *Inactive* state. If the receiver is not in *Inactive* state, the sequence will be ignored.
- Send the configuration message about half a second after the dummy sequence. If the interval between the dummy sequence and the configuration message is too short, the receiver may not yet be ready. On the other hand, if the interval is too long, the receiver may return to *Inactive* state before the configuration message was received.
- Send the configuration save message immediately after the configuration message.

#### 9.3.3.2 Wake-up

The receiver can be woken up by generating an edge on one of the following pins:

- rising or falling edge on one of the EXTINT pins
- rising or falling edge on the RXD1 pin
- rising edge on NRESET pin

All wake-up signals are interpreted as a position request, where the receiver wakes up and tries to obtain a position fix. Wake-up signals have no effect if the receiver is already in *Acquisition*, *Tracking* or *POT* state.

#### 9.3.3.3 FixNow interface

The CFG-FXN message is still accepted, but may be discontinued in future versions of the software.

Do not use UBX-CFG-FXN message for new designs.

Since u-blox 5/6 Power Management has other configuration parameters than FixNow, the parameters of CFG-FXN message have to be mapped to those of the CFG-PM2 message. The following tables show how the mapping is done.

#### FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" enabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	T_on + T_off	-
On-time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	Base TOW	-



Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" enabled continued

For possible restrictions (Update Period) see Restrictions.

#### FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" disabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	-	1000 [ms]
On-time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	-	0
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled

System mode is always set to backup. If use on/off time is not enabled, update period is set to 1 s. This causes the receiver to operate in cyclic tracking.

#### 9.3.3.4 behavior while USB host connected

As long as the receiver is connected to a USB host, it will not enter backup state. Instead, CPU-on state is entered. This assures that the USB specification is not violated. The drawback, however, is that power consumption is higher.



Wake-up by pin/UART/USB is possible even if the receiver is connected to a USB host. The state of the pin must be changed for at least one millisecond.

#### 9.3.3.5 Cooperation with the AssistNow Autonomous feature

If both PSM and AssistNow Autonomous features are enabled, the receiver won't enter *Inactive for update* state as long as *AssistNow Autonomous* carries out calculations. This prevents losing data from unfinished calculations and, in the end, reduces the total extra power needed for *AssistNow Autonomous*. The delay before entering *Inactive for update* state, if any, will be in the range of several seconds, rarely more than 20 seconds.

Only entering *Inactive for update* state is affected by *AssistNow Autonomous*. In other words: in cyclic tracking operation, *AssistNow Autonomous* will not interfere with the PSM (apart from the increased power consumption).



Enabling the AssistNow Autonomous feature will lead to increased power consumption while prediction is calculated. The main goal of PSM is to reduce the overall power consumption. Therefore for each application special care must be taken to judge whether AssistNow Autonomous is beneficial to the overall power consumption or not.


## 9.3.4 Examples

#### 9.3.4.1 Use Grid Offset

Scenario: Get a position fix once a day at a fixed time. If the position fix cannot be obtained try again every two hours.

Solution: First set the update period to 24\*3600s and the search period to 2\*3600s. Now a position fix is obtained every 24 hours and if the position fix fails retrials are scheduled in two hour intervals. As the update grid is aligned to midnight Saturday/Sunday, the position fixes happen at midnight. By setting the grid offset to 12\*3600s the position fixes are shifted to once a day at noon. If the position fix at noon fails, retrials take place every two hours, the first at 14:00. Upon successfully acquiring a position fix the next fix attempt is scheduled for noon the following day.

#### 9.3.4.2 Use update periods of zero

Scenario: Get a position fix on request.

Solution: Set update and search period to zero. This way the receiver stays inactive until it is woken up.

## 9.4 Peak current settings

The peak current during acquisition can be reduced by activating the corresponding option in CFG-PM2. A peak current reduction will result in longer start-up times of the receiver.



This setting is independent of the activated mode (Maximum Performance, Eco or Power Save Mode).

## 9.5 Power On/Off command

With message RXM-PMREQ the receiver can be forced to enter backup state. It will stay in backup state for the time specified in the message or until it is woken up by an EXTINT or activity on the RXD1 line.



Sending the message RXM-PMREQ while the receiver is in Power Save Mode will overrule PSM and force the receiver to enter Inactive state. It will stay in Inactive state until woken up. After wake-up the receiver continues working in Power Save Mode as configured.

## **10 Time Mode Configuration**

This section relates to the configuration messages CFG-TMODE and CFG-TMODE2.

## **10.1 Introduction**

*Time Mode* is a special stationary GPS receiver mode where the position of the receiver is known and fixed and only the time is calculated using all available satellites. This mode allows for maximum time accuracy as well as for single-SV solutions.

## **10.2 Fixed Position**

In order to use the *Time Mode*, the receiver's position must be known as exactly as possible. Either the user already knows and enters the position, or it is determined using a Survey-in. Errors in the fixed position will translate into time errors depending on the satellite constellation. Using the TDOP value (see UBX-NAV-DOP) and assuming a symmetrical 3D position error, the expected time error can be estimated as

time error = tdop \* position error

As a rule of thumb the position should be known with an accuracy of better than 1 m for a timing accuracy in the order of nanoseconds. If an accuracy is required only in the order of microseconds, a position accuracy of roughly 300 m is sufficient.



## 10.3 Survey-in

Survey-in is the procedure of determining a stationary receiver's position prior to using *Time Mode* by averaging. The current implementation builds a weighted mean of all valid 3D position solutions. Two stop criteria can be specified:

- The **minimum observation time** defines a minimum amount of observation time regardless of the actual number of valid fixes that were used for the position calculation. Reasonable values range from one day for high accuracy requirements to a few minutes for coarse position determination.
- The **required 3D position standard deviation** forces the calculated position to be of at least the given accuracy. As the position error translates into a time error when using *Time Mode* (see above), one should carefully evaluate the time accuracy requirements and the choose an appropriate position accuracy requirement.

Survey-in ends, when **both** requirements are met. After Survey-in has finished successfully, the receiver will automatically enter fixed position *Time Mode*. The Survey-in status can queried using the UBX-TIM-SVIN message.



The "Standard Deviation" parameter defines uncertainty of the manually provided "True Position" set of parameters. This uncertainty directly affects the accuracy of the timepulse. This is to prevent an error that would otherwise be present in the timepulse because of the initially inaccurate position (assumed to be correct by the receiver) without users being aware of it. The "3D accuracy" parameter in "Fixed Position" as well as the "Position accuracy limit" in "Survey-in" affect the produced time information and the timepulse in the same way. Please note that the availability of the position accuracy does not mitigate the error in the timepulse but only accounts for it when calculating the resulting time accuracy.

# **11 Timepulse**

u-blox GPS receivers include a Timepulse function providing clock pulses with configurable duration and frequency. The UBX-TIM-TP message provides time information for the next pulse, time source and the quantization error of the output pin.

## Pulse Mode: Rising





## **11.1 Recommendations**

- For best timepulse performance it is recommended to disable the SBAS subsystem.
- When using Timepulse for Precision Timing applications it is recommended to calibrate the RF signal delay against a reference-timing source.
- Care needs to be given to the Cable Delay settings in the receiver configuration.
- In order to get the best timing accuracy with the antenna, a fixed and *accurate* position is needed. Once the receiver is in timing mode, the dynamic model does not influence the timing accuracy.
- If relative time accuracy between multiple receivers is required, do not mix receivers of different product families. If this is required, the receivers must be calibrated by accordingly setting cable delay and user delay.

The sequential order of the signal present at the TIMEPULSE pin and the respective output message for the simple case of 1 pulse per second (1PPS) and a one second navigation update rate is shown in the following figure.



## 11.2 Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)

u-blox 6 receivers provide one or two (e.g. LEA-6T) TIMEPULSE pins delivering a Timepulse (TP) signal with a configurable pulse period, pulse length and polarity (rising or falling edge). Check the product data sheet for detailed specification of configurable values.

It is possible to define different signal behavior (i.e. output frequency and pulse length) depending on whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. Timepulse signals can be configured using the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP5. In addition, the UBX message CFG-TP is also available to change settings. This message is provided for legacy purposes, and it is recommended to use CFG-TP5.

## 11.3 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5

The UBX message CFG-TP5 can be used to change the Timepulse settings, and includes the following parameters defining the pulse:

- **timepulse index** Index of Timepulse.
- antenna cable delay Signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver.
- RF group delay Signal delay in the RF module of the receiver (read-only).
- pulse frequency/period Frequency or period time of the pulse.
- **pulse frequency/period lock** Frequency or period time of the pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **pulse length/ratio** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, either specifies a time or ratio for the pulse to be on/off.



- **pulse length/ratio lock** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **user delay** The cable delay from u-blox 6 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application.
- active Timepulse will be active if this bit is set.
- **lock to gps freq** Use frequency gained from GPS signal information rather than local oscillator's frequency if flag is set.
- **locked other setting** If this bit is set, as soon as the receiver can calculate a valid time, the alternative setting is used. This mode can be used for example to disable Timepulse if time is not locked, or indicate lock with different duty cycles.
- is frequency Interpret the 'Frequency/Period' field as frequency rather than period if flag is set.
- is length Interpret the 'Length/Ratio' field as length rather than ratio if flag is set.
- **align to TOW** If this bit is set, pulses are aligned to the top of a second. Alignment is only possible with an integer count of pulses fitting into one second, if it does not and the bit is set, it will be cleared by the receiver.
- **polarity** If set, the first edge of the pulse is a rising edge.
- grid UTC/GPS Selection between UTC (0) or GPS (1) timegrid. Also effects the time output by TIM-TP message.



The pulse interval must be an integer fraction of 1 second to enable alignment to TOW. The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period.

Timepulse settings shall be chosen in such a way, that neither the high nor the low period of the output is less than 50 ns (except when disabling it completely), otherwise pulses can be lost.

## 11.3.1 Example 1:

The example below shows the 1PPS TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE output according to the specific parameters of the CFG-TP5 message. The 1 Hz output is maintained whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. The alignment to TOW can only be maintained when GPS time is locked.





BIOK					
UBX - CFG (Config) - TF	95 (Timepulse 5)				
Timepulse Settings					
0 - TIMEPULSE 💌					
Active					
C Frequency	Period				
Period	1000000 [us]				
Eength	C Duty Cycle				
Length	100000 [us]				
✓ Lock to GPS Freq Other Setting in G					
Period Locked	[us]				
Length Locked	50 [us]				
✓ Align Pulse to TOV GPS time is locked	W=0 as soon as d and valid				
0 - UTC Time 💌					
🔽 Invert pulse polari	ty				
User Delay	0 [ns]				
Receiver Global Settings					
Cable Delay	0 [ns]				
RF Group Delay	[ns]				

#### 11.3.2 Example 2:

The following example shows a 10 MHz TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE2 output when the receiver is locked to GPS time. Without the lock to GPS time no frequency is output.





UBX - CFG (Config) - Tf	P5 (Timepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings	Ĩ
1 - TIMEPULSE2	
Active	
Frequency	C Period
Frequency	1 [Hz]
C Length	Outy Cycle
Duty	0 [%]
Lock to GPS Free Other Setting in G	
Frequency Locked	10000000 [Hz]
Duty Locked	50 [%]
Align Pulse to TO GPS time is locke	W=0 as soon as d and valid
✓ Invert pulse polari	ty
User Delay	0 [ns]
– Receiver Global Setti	ngs
Cable Delay	0 [ns]
RF Group Delay	0 [ns]

## **11.4 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP**

The CFG-TP message comprises the following parameters defining the hardware-synchronized Timepulse signal:

- pulse interval time interval between pulses
- pulse length duration of the pulse (time period between rising and falling edge)
- **pulse mode** if not disabled the pulse synchronization can be configured to be done on rising or falling edge
- **time reference** the reference time source (time base) used for pulse synchronization and pulse time given in TIM-TP output message
- **synchronization mode** the pulse can be configured to be always synchronized and will be available only in this case. If the pulse is allowed to be asynchronized it will be available at any time even when the time is not valid
- antenna cable delay the signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver



- RF group delay delay of the signal in the RF module of the u-blox 5 receiver (hard coded)
- **user delay** the cable delay from u-blox 5 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application



The pulse interval must be an integer division of 60 seconds. This represents the time of the receiver's re-synchronization, and if the declared number of pulses within this period is not a whole number, a stream of non-equidistant timepulses is generated.



The maximum pulse length shall not exceed the pulse period minus 1 microsecond. Timepulse is only output when the receiver has determined the time with sufficient accuracy and reliability.

## 11.4.1 Example:

The example shows the 1PPS TP signal generated according the specific parameters of the CFG-TP message.



# **12 Receiver Status Monitoring**

Messages in the UBX class MON are used to report the status of the parts of the embedded computer system that are not GPS-specific.

The main purposes are

- Stack and CPU load (Antaris 4 only)
- Hardware and Software Versions, using MON-VER
- Status of the Communications Input/Output system

GPS.G6-SW-10018-F



• Status of various Hardware Sections with MON-HW

## 12.1 Input/Output system

The I/O system is a GPS-internal layer where all data input- and output capabilities (such as UART, DDC, SPI, USB) of the GPS receiver are combined. Each communications task has buffers assigned, where data is queued. For data originating at the receiver, to be communicated over one or multiple communications queues, the message MON-TXBUF can be used. This message shows the current and maximum buffer usage, as well as error conditions.



If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped. For details see section Serial Communication Ports Description

Inbound data to the GPS receiver is placed in buffers. Usage of these buffers is shown with the message MON-RXBUF. Further, as data is then decoded within the receiver (e.g. to separate UBX and NMEA data), the MON-MSGPP can be used. This message shows (for each port and protocol) how many messages were successfully received. It also shows (for each port) how many bytes were discarded because they were not in any of the supported protocol framings.

A target in the context of the I/O system is a I/O port. The following table shows the target numbers used:

#### Target Number assignment

Target #	Electrical Interface		
0	DDC (I2C compatible)		
1	UART 1		
2	UART 2		
3	USB		
4	SPI		
5	reserved		

#### **Protocol Number assignment**

Protocol #	Protocol Name		
0	UBX Protocol		
1	NMEA Protocol		
2	RTCM Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)		
3	RAW Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)		
47	Reserved for future use		

## 12.2 Jamming/Interference Indicator

The field jamInd of the UBX-MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for continuous wave (narrowband) jammers/interference only. The interpretation of the value depends on the application. It is necessary to run the receiver in the application and then calibrate the 'not jammed' case. If the value rises significantly above this threshold, this indicates that a continuous wave jammer is present.

This indicator is always enabled.

## 12.3 Jamming/Interference Monitor

The field jammingState of the MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for both broadband and continuous wave (CW) jammers/interference. It is independent of the (CW only) jamming indicator described in Jamming/Interference Indicator above.



This monitor reports whether jamming has been detected or suspected by the receiver. The receiver monitors the background noise and looks for significant changes. Normally, with no interference detected, it will report 'OK'. If the receiver detects that the noise has risen above a preset threshold, the receiver reports 'Warning'. If in addition, there is no current valid fix, the receiver reports 'Critical'.

The monitor has four states as shown in the following table:

#### Jamming/Interference monitor reported states

Value	Reported state	Description		
0	Unknown	jammer monitor not enabled, uninitialized or antenna		
		disconnected		
1	OK	no interference detected		
2	Warning	position ok but interference is visible (above the thresholds)		
3	Critical	no reliable position fix with interference visible (above the		
		thresholds); interference is probable reason why there is no fix		

The monitor is disabled by default. The monitor is enabled by sending an appropriate UBX-CFG-ITFM message with the enable bit set. In this message it is also possible to specify the thresholds at which broadband and CW jamming are reported. These thresholds should be interpreted as the dB level above 'normal'. It is also possible to specify whether the receiver expects an active or passive antenna.

i

The monitor algorithm relies on comparing the currently measured spectrum with a reference from when a good fix was obtained. Thus the monitor will only function when the receiver has had at least one (good) first fix, and will report 'Unknown' before this time.

Jamming/Interference monitor is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above. This functionality is not supported in Power Save Mode (PSM).

# 13 Aiding and Acquisition

## **13.1 Introduction**

The UBX Message Class AID provides all mechanisms for providing Assisted GPS Data to u-blox GPS receivers, including AssistNow Online and AssistNow Offline.

## **13.2 Startup Strategies**

- **Cold start:** In this startup mode, the receiver has no information about last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warm start: In Warm start mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it was powered down for more than that amount of time. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the sections on AssistNOW online and offline below.
- Hot start: In Hot start, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method. In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message offers the



navBbrMaskfield, where Hot, Warm and Cold starts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

## 13.3 Aiding / Assisted GPS (A-GPS)

## The Challenge of Stand-alone GPS

GPS users expect instant position information. With standard GPS this is not always possible because at least four satellites must transmit their precise orbital position data, called Ephemeris, to the GPS receiver. Under adverse signal conditions, data downloads from the satellites to the receiver can take minutes, hours or even fail altogether.

Assisted GPS (A-GPS) boosts acquisition performance by providing data such as Ephemeris, Almanac, accurate time and satellite status to the GPS receiver via mobile networks or the Internet. The aiding data enables the receiver to compute a position within seconds, even under poor signal conditions.

## 13.4 Aiding Data

The following aiding data can be submitted to the receiver:

- **Position:** Position information can be submitted to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message. Both, ECEF X/Y/Z and latitude/longitude/height formats are supported.
- **Time:** The time can either be supplied as an inexact value via the standard communication interfaces, suffering from latency depending on the baud rate, or using hardware time synchronization where an accurate time pulse is connected to an external interrupt. Both methods are supported in the UBX-AID-INI message.
- Frequency: It is possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a periodic rectangular signal with a frequency up to 500 kHz and arbitrary duty cycle (low/high phase duration must not be shorter than 50 ns) to an external interrupt, and providing the applied frequency value using the UBX-AID-INI message.
- **Orbit data:** Orbit data can be submitted using UBX-AID-ALM and UBX-AID-EPH.
- Additional information: UBX-AID-HUI can be used to supply health information, UTC parameters and ionospheric data to the receiver.

## 13.5 Aiding Sequence

A typical aiding sequence comprises the following steps:

- Power-up the GPS receiver
- Send UBX-AID-INI (time, clock and position) message.
- Send UBX-AID-EPH (ephemeris) message.
- Apply optional hardware time synchronization pulse within 0.5 s after (or before, depending on the configuration in UBX-AID-INI) sending the UBX-AID-INI message if hardware time synchronization is required. When sending the message before applying the pulse, make sure to allow the GPS receiver to parse and process the aiding message. The time for parsing depends on the baud rate. The processing time is 100 ms maximum.
- Send optional UBX-AID-HUI (health, UTC and ionosphere parameters) message.
- Send optional UBX-AID-ALM (almanac) message.

## 13.6 AssistNow Online

AssistNow Online is u-blox' end-to-end Assisted GPS (A-GPS) solution that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. The system works by accessing assistance data such as Ephemeris, Almanac and accurate time from our Global Reference Network of GPS receivers placed around the

GPS.G6-SW-10018-F



globe. With A-GPS, the receiver can acquire satellites and provide accurate position data instantly on demand, even under poor signal conditions.

AssistNow Online makes use of User Plane communication and open standards such as TCP/IP. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Online.



In terms of the messages AssistNow Online consists of Aiding data which deliver Position and Time UBX-AID-INI, Ephemerides UBX-AID-EPH, Almanac UBX-AID-ALM and Health/UTC/lono information UBX-AID-HUI

## 13.7 AssistNow Offline

AssistNow Offline is an A-GPS service that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. Unlike AssistNow Online, this solution enables instant positioning without the need for connectivity at start-up. The system works by using AlmanacPlus (ALP) differential almanac correction data to speed up acquisition, enabling a position fix within seconds. Users access the data by means of occasional Internet downloads, at the user's convenience.



u-blox provides AlmanacPlus data files in different sizes, which contain differential almanac corrections that are valid for a period of between 1 and 14 days thereafter. Users can download correction data anytime they have an Internet connection. The GPS receiver stores the downloaded data in the non-volatile memory. As an alternative, a host CPU may store the file, but deliver the data in pieces when requested.



AssistNow Offline works in locations without any wireless connectivity as the correction data files reside in the receiver or the host. This makes them immediately available upon start-up, eliminating connection set-up delays, download waiting times and call charges.

The simplest set-up is for GPS receivers including an internal Flash Memory or an external SPI Flash Memory where ALP data can be stored. In this case, the UBX-AID-ALP message is used.

When the GPS receiver has neither an internal Flash Memory nor an external SPI Flash Memory, the ALP file must be stored to the host CPU. The GPS receiver can then request data from the host when needed. This arrangement is implemented using the UBX-AID-ALPSRV message.

In both cases, status reporting on ALP data currently available to the GPS receiver can be taken from message UBX-AID-ALP (STAT).

AssistNow Offline data are published at <u>http://alp.u-blox.com/</u>.

#### 13.7.1 Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview

*Flash-based* AlmanacPlus functionality means that AlmanacPlus data is stored in the program flash memory connected to the u-blox 6 chip.

The task of a server is simply to download the data from an Internet server or other sources, and then deliver the full file piece by piece to the GPS receiver. This is different to the method described in UBX-AID-ALPSRV where the file would remain within the host and the GPS receiver would request chunks from that file when needed.

The message AID-ALP exists in several variants, combining all functionality needed to download data and report status within one Class/Message ID.

#### 13.7.1.1 Download Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for downloading an ALP file to the receiver:

- The server downloads a copy of a current ALP file, and stores it locally
- It sends the first N bytes from that file, using the AID-ALP (TX) message
- The server awaits a AID-ALP (ACK) or AID-ALP (NAK) message
- If can then continue, sending the next N bytes if the message was acknowledged
- Once all data has been transferred, or a NAK has been received, the server sends an AID-ALP (STOP) message

Note that:

- N should not be larger than ~700 bytes (due to the input buffers on the RS232/USB lines). Smaller values of N might improve reliability
- N must be a multiple of 2
- There is no re-send mechanism; if a NAK message is received, the full downloading process must be restarted
- There is no explicit checksum, but an implicit one, as the ALP file already includes a checksum to verify consistency

Short Name	Content	Direction	
AID-ALP (TX)	ALP server sends Data to client	Server -> Client	
AID-ALP	ALP server terminates a transfer sequence	Server -> Client	
(STOP)			
AID-ALP (ACK)	ALP client acknowledges successful receipt of data.	Client -> Server	

#### **Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages**



#### Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages continued

Short Name	Content	Direction
AID-ALP (NAK)	ALP client indicates a failed reception of data	Client -> Server
AID-ALP	ALP client reports status of the ALP data stored in flash memory	Client -> Server
(STAT)		

#### 13.7.2 Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview



This functionality is only supported from u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above.

All three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages are used for the case where the storage of an ALP file is not within the receiver's Flash memory, but on the host, and where the host needs to repeatedly deliver data to the GPS receiver. This allows support of the AlmanacPlus functionality for GPS receivers which do not have Flash memory. For messaging details of an implementation where the data is to reside in the receiver's Flash memory, see Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview

In the following, the GPS receiver is called the **client**, as it primarily requests data, and the host CPU where the ALP file is located in its entirety is called the **server**.

The operation is such that the client sends periodic data requests (the ALP client requests ALPSRV-REQ ) to the host, and the host should answer them accordingly, as described below at ALPSRV-SRV



For this mechanism to work, the AID-ALPSRV message needs to be activated using the normal CFG-MSG commands. If it is not activated, no requests are sent out.

The client may attempt to modify the data which is stored on the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI message. The server can safely ignore such a request, in case the ALP file cannot be modified. However, for improved performance for consecutive receiver restarts, it is recommended to modify the data.

Short Name	Content	Direction
ALPSRV-REQ	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	Client -> Server
ALPSRV-SRV	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	Server -> Client
ALPSRV-CLI	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	Client -> Server

#### Overview of the three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages

#### 13.7.3 Message specifics

The three variants of this message always have a header and variable-size data appended within the same message. The first field, *idSize* gives the number of bytes where the header within the UBX payload ends and data starts.

In case of the ALP client request, the server must assemble a new message according to the AID-ALPSRV-SRV variant. The header needs to be duplicated for as many as idSize bytes. Additionally, the server needs to fill in the fileId and dataSize fields. Appended to the idSize-sized header, data must be added as requested by the client (from offset ofs, for size number of values).

#### 13.7.3.1 Range checks

The server needs to perform an out-of-bounds check on the ofs (offsets) and size fields, as the client may request data beyond the actually available data. If the client request is within the bounds of available data, the dataSize field needs to be filled in with 2 x the content of the size field (the size field is in units of 16 bits, whereas the dataSize field expects number of bytes). If the client request would request data beyond the limits of the buffer, the data should be reduced accordingly, and this actual number of bytes sent shall be indicated in the dataSize field



## 13.7.3.2 Changing ALP files

The server function periodically attempts to receive new ALP data from an upstream server, as the result of an HTTP request or other means of file transfer.

In case a new file becomes available, the server shall indicate this to the Client. This is the function of the fileId field.

The server should number ALP files it serves arbitrarily. The only requirement is that the fileId actually is changed when a new file is being served, and that it does not change as long as the same file is being changed.

If the client, as a result of a client request, receives a fileId different from the one in earlier requests' replies, it will reinitialize the ALP engine and request data anew.

Further, if the client attempts to send data to the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI method, it indicates, which fileId needs to be written. The server shall ignore that request in case the fileId numbers do not match.

#### 13.7.3.3 Sample Code

u-blox makes available sample code, written in C language, showing a server implementation, serving ALP data from its file system to a client. Please contact your nearest u-blox Field Application Engineer to receive a copy.

## 13.8 AssistNow Autonomous

This functionality is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above.

#### 13.8.1 Introduction

The A-GPS scenarios covered by *AssistNow Online* and *AssistNow Offline* require an online connection and a host that can use this connection to download aiding data and provide this to the receiver when required.

The *AssistNow Autonomous* feature provides a functionality similar to A-GPS without the need for a host and a connection. Based on a broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite (or obtained by A-GPS) the receiver can autonomously (i.e. without any host interaction or online connection) generate an accurate satellite orbit representation («AssistNow Autonomous data») that is usable for navigation much longer than the underlying broadcast ephemeris was intended for. This makes downloading new ephemeris or aiding data for the first fix unnecessary for subsequent start-ups of the receiver.

The AssistNow Autonomous feature is disabled by default.

#### 13.8.2 Concept

The figure below illustrates the *AssistNow Autonomous* concept in a graphical way. Note that the figure is a qualitative illustration and is not to scale.

- A broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite is a precise representation of a part (nominally four hours) of the satellite's true orbit (trajectory). It is not usable for positioning beyond this validity period because it diverges dramatically from the true orbit afterwards.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous orbit* is an extension of a broadcast ephemeris. It provides a long-term orbit for the satellite for several revolutions. Although this orbit is not perfectly precise it is a sufficiently accurate representation of the true orbit to be used for navigation.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous data* is automatically and autonomously generated from downloaded (or assisted) ephemerides. Data for approximately twenty satellites is stored automatically in the on-chip battery backup RAM. Optionally, data for the full constellation (32 satellites) can be stored in external flash memory (if available) or on the host.



- If no broadcast ephemeris is available for navigation *AssistNow Autonomous* automatically generates the required parts of the orbits suitable for navigation from the stored data. The data is also automatically kept current in order to minimize the calculation time once the navigation engine needs orbits.
- The operation of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature is transparent to the user and the operation of the receiver. All calculations are done in background and do not affect the normal operation of the receiver.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem automatically invalidates data that has become too old and that would introduce unacceptable positioning errors. This threshold is configurable (see below).



## 13.8.3 Interface

Several UBX protocol messages provide interfaces to the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. They are:

- The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message is used to enable or disable the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. It is disabled by default. Once enabled, the receiver will automatically produce *AssistNow Autonomous* data for newly received broadcast ephemerides and, if that data is available, automatically provide the navigation subsystem with orbits when necessary and adequate. The message also allows for a configuration of the maximum acceptable orbit error. See the next section for an explanation of this feature. It is recommended to use the firmware default value that corresponds to an orbit data validity of approximately three days.
- The UBX-NAV-AOPSTATUS message provides information on the current state of the AssistNow Autonomous subsystem as well as on the availability of AssistNow Autonomous data for individual GPS satellites. The status indicates whether the feature is enabled, and if it is enabled, whether the AssistNow Autonomous subsystem is currently idle or busy generating data or orbits. Hosts should monitor this information and only power-off the receiver when the subsystem is idle (that is, when the status field shows a steady zero).
- The UBX-NAV-SVINFO message indicates the use of AssistNow Autonomous orbits for individual satellites.

Two means to preserve *AssistNow Autonomous* data in power-off mode where no battery backup is available are provided:



- The UBX-AID-AOP message provides the host interface to read *AssistNow Autonomous* data from and store it back to the receiver. Note that it is recommended to also read and store GPS almanac data using the UBX-AID-ALM message for best performance. Note that this message can contain additional (optional) data that is not stored in the battery backup RAM or on external flash due to space limitations. This additional data helps the receiver to carry out some calculations faster than without it. It does not, however, affect the orbit quality. Hence, the optional data may be stripped from the message payload if, for example, host storage capacity is limited. Furthermore, it is recommended to use high baud rates on serial interfaces when polling and sending this message due to its relatively large size. Sending (a) valid UBX-AID-AOP message(s), to the receiver will automatically enable the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature.
- The UBX-CFG-NVS message provides a means to instruct the receiver to store all available *AssistNow Autonomous* data to an external flash memory. Upon start-up the receiver automatically reads this data if available and merges it with the data from the battery backup RAM (if available). Note that it is recommended to also save GPS almanac data for best performance.

Note that the receiver requires an approximate value of the absolute time to calculate *AssistNow Autonomous* orbits. For best performance it is, therefore, recommended to supply this information to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message in a scenario without a running RTC (i.e. without backup battery).

#### 13.8.4 Benefits and Drawbacks

AssistNow Autonomous can provide quicker start-up times (lower the TTFF) provided that data is available for enough visible satellites. This is particularly true under weak signal conditions where it might not be possible to download broadcast ephemerides at all, and, therefore, no fix at all would be possible without AssistNow Autonomous (or A-GPS). It is, however, required that the receiver roughly know the absolute time, either from an RTC or from time-aiding using the UBX-AID-INI message, and that it knows which satellites are visible, either from the almanac or from tracking the respective signals.

The *AssistNow Autonomous* orbit (satellite position) accuracy depends on various factors, such as the particular type of satellite vehicle, the accuracy of the underlying broadcast ephemeris, or the orbital phase of the satellite and Earth, and the age of the data (errors add up over time).

AssistNow Autonomous will typically extend a broadcast ephemeris for up to three days. The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 (see above) message allows to change this threshold by setting the «maximum acceptable modelled orbit error» (in meters). Note that this number does not reflect the true orbit error introduced by extending the ephemeris. It is a statistical value that represents a certain expected upper limit based on a number of parameters. A rough approximation that relates the maximum extension time to this setting is: maxError [m] = maxAge [d] \* 38.

There is no direct relation between (true and statistical) orbit accuracy and positioning accuracy. The positioning accuracy depends on various factors, such as the satellite position accuracy, the number of visible satellites, and the geometry (DOP) of the visible satellits. Position fixes that include *AssistNow Autonomous* orbit information may be significantly worse than fixes using only broadcast ephemerides. It might be necessary to adjust the limits of the Navigation Output Filters.

A fundamental deficiency of any ephemeris extension system is unknown future events. Hence, the receiver will not be able to know about satellites that will have become unhealthy, have undergone a clock swap, or have had a manoeuvre. This means that the navigation engine might rarely mistake a wrong satellite position as the true satellite position. However, provided that there are enough other good satellites, the navigation algorithms will eventually eliminate a defective orbit from the navigation solution.

The repeatability of the GPS satellite constellation is a potential pitfall for the use of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. For a given location on Earth the constellation (geometry of visible satellites) repeats every 24 hours. Hence, when the receiver «learned» about a number of satellites at some point in time the same satellites will *not* be visible 12 hours later, and the available *AssistNow Autonomous* data will not be of



any help. Again 12 hours later, however, usable data would be available because it had been generated 24 hours ago.

The longer a receiver observes the sky the more satellites it will have seen. At the equator, and with full sky view, approximately ten satellites will show up in a one hour window. After four hours of observation approx. 16 satellites (i.e. half the constellation), after 10 hours approx. 24 satellites (2/3rd of the constellation), and after approx. 16 hours the full constellation will have been observed (and *AssistNow Autonomous* data generated for). Lower sky visibility reduces these figures. Further away from the equator the numbers improve because the satellites can be seen twice a day. E.g. at 47 degrees north the full constellation can be observed in approx. 12 hours with full sky view.

The calculations required for *AssistNow Autonomous* are carried out on the receiver. This requires energy and users may therefore occasionally see increased power consumption during short periods (several seconds, rarely more than 60 seconds) when such calculations are running. Ongoing calculations will automatically prevent the power save mode from entering the power-off state. The power-down will be delayed until all calculations are done.

Note that the *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem will not produce any data and orbits while *AssistNow Offline* data is available.

# **14 Precise Point Positioning**

Please note that this functionality is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above.

## 14.1 Introduction

*Precise Point Positioning (PPP)* is a premium feature which offers enhanced positioning accuracy by utilizing the carrier phase measurements to smooth the pseudoranges measured to the satellites. The algorithm needs continuous carrier phase measurements to be able to smooth the pseudorange measurements effectively. Additionally ionospheric corrections like those received from SBAS or from GPS are required. A positioning improvement can only be expected in an environment with unobstructed sky view during a period on the order of minutes.



Best results are achieved by combining the PPP algorithm with valuable SBAS corrections.

## **14.2 Configuration**

In order to use the *Precise Point Positioning* algorithm, PPP must be enabled by setting the appropriate flag in UBX-CFG-NAVX5.



PPP can only be activated if the Premium Feature Precise Point Positioning is available.

## 14.3 Monitoring

The message UBX-NAV-SVINFO indicates for each satellite in use whether or not the pseudorange has been smoothed by the PPP algorithm.

# 15 Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR)



## **15.1 Introduction**

u-blox GPS solutions for Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR) allow high accuracy positioning for various applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs from external sensors measuring the motion of the platform.

ADR is based on Sensor Fusion Dead Reckoning (SFDR) technology using sensors external to the GPS receiver.

The following solutions / sets of sensors are supported being combined with GPS:

• Gyro and single wheel tick (GWT) solution

The ADR solution uses the messages of the External Sensor Fusion (ESF) class.

## 15.2 Timing

Knowing the timing of the external sensor measurements in the GPS receiver time frame is essential for achieving optimal performance with the ADR-based navigation solution. Sensor timing must be precisely aligned with the GPS receiver time frame. There are different ways to reduce the latency of the external sensor measurements, and to solve the timing of the external sensor measurements in relation to the GPS receiver time frame:

- First Byte Reception: reception time of first byte of ESF-MEAS message
- Time Mark on External Input: time mark signal on external input





#### 15.2.1 First Byte Reception

The easiest way to solve the issue is to have the GPS receiver assume the time of the reception of the first byte of the ESF-MEAS message (minus a constant latency) to be the time of sensor measurement. This approach is the simplest to implement, but the next approach can yield better latency control and compensation.





#### 15.2.2 Time Mark on External Input

In this case, the preprocessor unit generating the measurements sends a signal to the EXTINT input of the GPS receiver, marking the moment of measurement generation. The subsequently following ESF-MEAS message is then flagged accordingly. The time of the signal reception will then be attributed to the measurement values contained in the message. This approach is the preferred solution, but it can be difficult to realize an exact analog time signal for the preprocessor unit.





#### 15.2.3 Latency

Depending on the timing approach chosen, the latency of the sensor data corresponds to the time period between the point when the sensor measurement was taken and the detection of either *the first byte* of the ESF-MEAS message or the pre-processor's *time mark* at the receiver.

## **15.3 Setup recommendations**

For an optimum ADR navigation performance, the following setup recommendations should be considered.

#### 15.3.1 GPS antenna placement, gyro placement and single tick origin



Due to geometric and dynamic aspects of driving vehicles, it is important to correctly place the GPS antenna and the external sensors - from a geometric point of view - in order to get consistent measurement information from the different sensors.

For **standard road vehicles** (no articulation): The GPS antenna should be placed above the middle of the rear (unsteered) axis. The gyro can be placed anywhere on the vehicle. Single ticks should origin from the rear (unsteered) wheels.

For **articulated vehicles**, the sensors should be placed on the front car as if this was a standard road vehicle.

In case the GWT solution is used for **rail vehicles**: The GPS antenna should be placed in the middle of a wagon, while the gyro can be placed anywhere on the same wagon and the single ticks can origin from any wheels of the same wagon.



Large geometrical deviations from the optimum placement - especially of the GPS antenna (e.g. when placing it above the front axis of a long bus) - can result in significant performance degradations!

## 15.3.2 Startup/Shutdown integration guideline

Continuous dead reckoning performance is possible if

- NVS storage is available (i.e., BBR is actually battery backed)
- the sensor data stream is only started/stopped while the vehicle is not moving
- the vehicle is not moved or turned while the receiver is off

In general, when the last sensor information was that the vehicle is moving, the receiver switches to GPS-only navigation during periods of external sensor data unavailability.

#### 15.3.3 Navigation and measurement rate recommendations

For an optimum ADR navigation performance, the standard navigation rate of 1 Hz and sensor measurement inputs with frequencies of 10 Hz are recommended.



The wheel tick quantization error is a limiting factor when using high frequency updates. This means that navigation rates higher than 1 Hz may result in lower position accuracies.

## 15.4 ESF Measurement Data (LEA-6R)

The ESF-MEAS message is used to provide external sensor data to the ESF Dead Reckoning solution. In ESF-MEAS a variable number of data fields are available which can contain various types of measurements. The type of each measurement in a data field is defined as follows:

Туре	Description	Unit	Format of the 24 data bits
0	none, data field contains no data		
14	reserved		
5	gyro reading vertical axis	deg/	signed
		s	
		*2^-	
		12	
69	reserved		
10	single tick (speed tick)		Bits 0-22: unsigned tick value. Bit 23:
			direction indicator (0=forwards,
			1=backwards)
11	reserved		
12	temperature	deg	signed
		celsi	
		us *	
		1e-2	
13255	reserved		

#### Definition of data types



LEA-6R module only processes single tick (speed tick) measurements. Any other type of measurements contained in ESF-MEAS is ignored.

## 15.5 Gyro and Wheel Tick (GWT) Solution Configuration (LEA-6R)

## 15.5.1 Attached Gyroscope and Analog Wheel Ticks

u-blox Dead Reckoning GPS solutions based on Gyroscope and Wheel Ticks (GWT) allow high accuracy positioning for automotive applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs of a gyroscope and a speed sensor providing heading rate and wheel tick measurements. Optionally an additional temperature sensor can be used to continuously compensate temperature-dependent



gyroscope measurement errors.

For GWT based dead reckoning certain sensor parameters need to be defined. The UBX configuration messages CFG-EKF is used to set those **mandatory** parameters:

- inverseFlags: invert meaning of the gyroscope rotation sense
- nomZero: nominal gyroscope zero point output
- nomSens: nominal gyroscope sensitivity

If the drift of the gyroscope bias should be compensated by means of a *zero velocity temperature compensation* the following parameters are **mandatory**:

- rmsTemp: maximum allowable RMS threshold for zero velocity temperature compensation
- tempUpdate: time interval in which the temperature compensation table is saved to non-volatile storage



The temperature compensation RMS threshold depends on the gyroscope noise and the environmental conditions (vibrations) and must be set appropriately.

**Optional** parameters are:

- nomPPDist: nominal pulses per distance
- pulsesPerM: nominal pulses per distance is given in pulses per m instead of pulses per km

If the nominal pulses per distance is not defined a coarse a-priori value is estimated before starting the sensor calibration.

#### 15.5.2 Using Serial Wheel Ticks

Instead of an analog signal the wheel tick measurements can be received in ESF-MEAS messages via serial port. The useSerWt flag has to be set accordingly in CFG-EKF. In addition, the time and wheel tick parameters are **mandatory** and must be defined using CFG-ESFGWT:

- timeTagFactor: sensor time tag factor
- timeTagMax: maximum value of sensor time tag
- wtCountMax: maximum value of tick counter
- wtLatency: latency of wheel tick data
- wtFrequency: nominal wheel tick data frequency

In connection with wheel tick (WT) measurements it will be distinguished between relative and absolute wheel ticks which are defined as follows:

#### Definition of relative and absolute WT measurements

Name	Description
absolute WT count	continuous count of wheel ticks since start up at ttag = 0
relative WT count	count of wheel ticks between a certain time period

The time period at belonging to the relative wheel tick count is calculated from its ttag and the ttag of the previous measurement.



It is strongly recommended to use absolute wheel ticks in order to ensure a robust measurement processing even after sensor failures or outages.

Absolute wheel ticks are always counted continuously regardless of driving forwards or backwards. Driving direction is indicated separately (see description of ESF measurement data).

The ttag is always expected to be a continuous ttag since start up at ttag = 0.

The latency of the sensor data should be given as accurate as possible to achieve best positioning performance. The minimum accuracy should be at least 10ms. The data frequency is used to initialize the data base and should be known with an accuracy of about 10%.



The following parameters of the CFG-ESFGWT message are **optional**:

- wtFactor: wheel tick factor
- wtQuantError: wheel tick quantization error

If the tick factor wtFactor is not given, it will be estimated by the receiver. This estimation can take up to several minutes, depending on the receiver dynamics and the quality of the GPS solution. Once determined, the tick factor will be stored to the non-volatile storage so that it will be immediately available after a restart. The quantization error wtQuantError only needs to be set if the tick measurement does not contain raw tick counts (e.g., if the tick measurement is in fact a distance).



If the optional parameters are previously known it is recommended to configure them to avoid possible estimation inaccuracies.



# **NMEA Protocol**

# **16 Protocol Overview**

NMEA messages sent by the GPS receiver are based on NMEA 0183 Version 2.3. The following picture shows the structure of a NMEA protocol message.

IMEA Protoco	ol Frame	!				
	Checksum range					
\$	<adi< th=""><th>dress&gt;</th><th>{,<value>}</value></th><th>*<checksum></checksum></th><th><cr><lf></lf></cr></th></adi<>	dress>	{, <value>}</value>	* <checksum></checksum>	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	
Start character	Address fi	eld.	Data field(s)	Checksum field	End sequence	
	Only digits and uppercase letters, cannot be null. This field is subdivided into 2 fields:		Delimited by a ','. Length can vary, even for a certain field.	Starts with a ** and consists of 2 chara representing a hex number. The check is the exclusive OR all characters	cters sum	
alway	r Identifier, s GP for a ver, P for Messages	Sentence F Defines the content		between '\$' and '*'.		
\$	GP	ZDA	,141644.00,22,03,2002,00,00	*67	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	

For further information on the NMEA Standard please refer to *NMEA 0183 Standard For Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, Version 2.30, March 1, 1998. See <u>http://www.nmea.org/</u> for ordering instructions. The NMEA standard allows for proprietary, manufacturer-specific messages to be added. These shall be marked with a manufacturer mnemonic. The mnemonic assigned to u-blox is UBX and is used for all non-standard messages. These proprietary NMEA messages therefore have the address field set to PUBX. The first data field in a PUBX message identifies the message number with two digits.



# **17 Latitude and Longitude Format**

According to the NMEA Standard, Latitude and Longitude are output in the format Degrees, Minutes and (Decimal) Fractions of Minutes. To convert to Degrees and Fractions of Degrees, or Degrees, Minutes, Seconds and Fractions of seconds, the 'Minutes' and 'Fractional Minutes' parts need to be converted. In other words: If the GPS Receiver reports a Latitude of 4717.112671 North and Longitude of 00833.914843 East, this is Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112671 Minutes

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112071 Minutes

Longitude 8 Degrees, 33.914843 Minutes

Longitude 8.56524738 Degrees

or

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17 Minutes, 6.76026 Seconds Longitude 8 Degrees, 33 Minutes, 54.89058 Seconds or Latitude 47.28521118 Degrees



# 18 Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.3 and above.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix	Valid dead	Dead reckoning (linear	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/SFDR
nine ninessage. nera	, .	,			20 posición na	55 posicion nix	
	power-up, after	with GPS, but user	reckoning fix, but	extrapolation, ADR			position fix (ADR with
	losing satellite lock)	limits exceeded	user limits exceeded	with external sensors,			external sensors)
				or map matching)			
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	V	А	A	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)	•	•		
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	6	6	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/in	valid, 1=GPS SPS Mod	le, Fix valid, 2=Different	tial GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Va	lid, 6=Estimated/D	ead Reckoning	
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2	2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix	•	•	•		
GLL, RMC, VTG, GNS:	Ν	Ν	E	E	A/D	A/D	A/D
Mode Indicator							
	N=No Fix, A=Autonomous GNSS Fix, D=Differential GNSS Fix, E=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix						
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.2 and below.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix	Valid dead	Dead reckoning (linear	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/SEDR
NINEA Message. Held	No position nx (at				20 position nx	SD position hx	
	power-up, after	with GPS, but user	reckoning fix, but	extrapolation, ADR			position fix (ADR with
	losing satellite lock	limits exceeded	user limits exceeded	with external sensors,			external sensors)
				or map matching)			
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	V	A	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)				
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/in	valid, 1=GPS SPS Moo	le, Fix valid, 2=Different	tial GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Va	lid		
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2	2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix					
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode I	ndicator. This fie	ld is not output b	by this NMEA vers	ion.			
GNS: This message is not defined in this NMEA version.							
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4

i

By default the receiver will not output invalid data. In such cases, it will output empty fields.

- A valid position fix is reported as follows:
   \$GPGLL, 4717.11634, N, 00833.91297, E, 124923.00, A, A\*6E
- An invalid position fix (but time valid) is reported as follows:
   \$GPGLL, , , , , 124924.00, V, N\*42
- If Time is unknown (e.g. during a cold-start):
   \$GPGLL, , , , , , V, N\*64





An exception from the above default are dead reckoning fixes, which are also output when invalid (user limits exceeded).

In Antaris firmware versions older than 3.0, the receiver did output invalid data and marked it with the 'Invalid/Valid' Flags. If required, this function can still be enabled in later firmware versions, using the UBX protocol message CFG-NMEA.



Differing from the NMEA standard, u-blox reports valid dead reckoning fixes with user limits met (not exceeded) as valid (A) instead of invalid (V).

# **19 NMEA Messages Overview**

When configuring NMEA messages using the UBX protocol message CFG-MSG, the Class/lds shown in the table shall be used.

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description	
	NMEA Proprietary Me	essages	Proprietary Messages	
68	UBX,00	0xF1 0x00	Poll a PUBX,00 message	
69	UBX,00	0xF1 0x00	Lat/Long Position Data	
71	UBX,03	0xF1 0x03	Poll a PUBX,03 message	
72	UBX,03	0xF1 0x03	Satellite Status	
74	UBX,04	0xF1 0x04	Poll a PUBX,04 message	
75	UBX,04	0xF1 0x04	Time of Day and Clock Information	
76	UBX,05	0xF1 0x05	Poll a PUBX,05 message	
77	UBX,05	0xF1 0x05	Lat/Long Position Data	
79	UBX,06	0xF1 0x06	Poll a PUBX,06 message	
80	UBX,06	0xF1 0x06	Lat/Long Position Data	
82	UBX,40	0xF1 0x40	Set NMEA message output rate	
83	UBX,41	0xF1 0x41	Set Protocols and Baudrate	
	NMEA Standard Mes	sages	Standard Messages	
		<b>J</b>		
54	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference	
54 55		-		
-	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference	
55	DTM GBS	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09	Datum Reference GNSS Satellite Fault Detection	
55 56	DTM GBS GGA	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09 0xF0 0x00	Datum Reference GNSS Satellite Fault Detection Global positioning system fix data	
55 56 57	DTM GBS GGA GLL	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09 0xF0 0x00 0xF0 0x01	Datum Reference GNSS Satellite Fault Detection Global positioning system fix data Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status	
55 56 57 58	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09 0xF0 0x00 0xF0 0x01 0xF0 0x40	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message	
55 56 57 58 59	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ GRS	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09 0xF0 0x00 0xF0 0x01 0xF0 0x40 0xF0 0x06	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message         GNSS Range Residuals	
55 56 57 58 59 60	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ GRS GSA	0xF0 0x0A           0xF0 0x09           0xF0 0x00           0xF0 0x01           0xF0 0x40           0xF0 0x06           0xF0 0x02	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message         GNSS Range Residuals         GNSS DOP and Active Satellites	
55 56 57 58 59 60 61	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ GRS GSA GST	0xF0 0x0A 0xF0 0x09 0xF0 0x00 0xF0 0x01 0xF0 0x40 0xF0 0x06 0xF0 0x02 0xF0 0x07	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message         GNSS Range Residuals         GNSS DOP and Active Satellites         GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics	
55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ GRS GSA GST GSV	0xF0 0x0A           0xF0 0x09           0xF0 0x00           0xF0 0x01           0xF0 0x40           0xF0 0x06           0xF0 0x02           0xF0 0x03	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message         GNSS Range Residuals         GNSS DOP and Active Satellites         GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics         GNSS Satellites in View	
55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63	DTM GBS GGA GLL GPQ GRS GSA GSA GST GSV RMC	0xF0 0x0A           0xF0 0x09           0xF0 0x00           0xF0 0x01           0xF0 0x40           0xF0 0x06           0xF0 0x02           0xF0 0x03           0xF0 0x04	Datum Reference         GNSS Satellite Fault Detection         Global positioning system fix data         Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status         Poll message         GNSS Range Residuals         GNSS DOP and Active Satellites         GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics         GNSS Satellites in View         Recommended Minimum data	



#### NMEA Messages Overview continued

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description
67	ZDA	0xF0 0x08	Time and Date



# 20 Standard Messages

Standard Messages : i.e. Messages as defined in the NMEA Standard.

## 20.1 DTM

Message	DTM					
Description	Datum Reference					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.			
Туре	Output Messag	e				
Comment	This message gives the difference between the currently selected Datum, and the reference					
	Datum.					
	If the currently	configured Datur	n is not WGS84 or WGS72, then the field <b>LLL</b> will be set to			
	999, and the fie	eld <b>LSD</b> is set to a	a variable-length string, representing the Name of the			
	Datum. The list	of supported dat	ums can be found in CFG-DAT.			
	The reference Datum can not be changed and is always set to WGS84.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x0A	11				

Message Structure:

\$GPDTM,LLL,LSD,lat,N/S,lon,E/W,alt,RRR\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPDTM,W84,,0.0,N,0.0,E,0.0,W84\*6F

\$GPDTM,W72,,0.00,S,0.01,W,-2.8,W84\*4F

\$GPDTM,999,CH95,0.08,N,0.07,E,-47.7,W84\*1C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPDTM	string	\$GPDTM	-	Message ID, DTM protocol header
1	W72	string	LLL	-	Local Datum Code, W84 = WGS84, W72 = WGS72,
					999 = user defined
2	-	string	LSD	-	Local Datum Subdivision Code, This field outputs
					the currently selected Datum as a string (see also
					note above).
3	0.08	numeric	lat	min	Offset in Latitude
				utes	
4	S	character	NS	-	North/South indicator
5	0.07	numeric	lon	min	Offset in Longitude
				utes	
6	E	character	EW	-	East/West indicator
7	-2.8	numeric	alt	m	Offset in altitude
8	W84	string	RRR	-	Reference Datum Code, W84 = WGS 84. This is the
					only supported Reference datum.
9	*67	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 20.2 GBS

Message	GBS
Description	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.
Туре	Output Message
Comment	<ul> <li>This message outputs the results of the Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring Algorithm (RAIM).</li> <li>The fields errlat, errlon and erralt output the standard deviation of the position calculation, using all satellites which pass the RAIM test successfully.</li> <li>The fields errlat, errlon and erralt are only output if the RAIM process passed successfully (i.e. no or successful Edits happened). These fields are never output if 4 or fewer satellites are used for the navigation calculation (because - in this case - integrity can not be determined by the receiver autonomously)</li> <li>The fields prob, bias and stdev are only output if at least one satellite failed in the RAIM test. If more than one satellites fail the RAIM test, only the information for the worst satellite is output in this message.</li> </ul>
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields
Message Info	0xF0 0x09 11

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGBS,hhmmss.ss,errlat,errlon,erralt,svid,prob,bias,stddev\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGBS,235503.00,1.6,1.4,3.2,,,\*40

\$GPGBS,235458.00,1.4,1.3,3.1,03,,-21.4,3.8\*5B

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGBS	string	\$GPGBS	-	Message ID, GBS protocol header
1	235503.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time to which this RAIM sentence
			SS		belongs
2	1.6	numeric	errlat	m	Expected error in latitude
3	1.4	numeric	errlon	m	Expected error in longitude
4	3.2	numeric	erralt	m	Expected error in altitude
5	03	numeric	svid	-	Satellite ID of most likely failed satellite
6	-	numeric	prob	-	Probability of missed detection, no supported
					(empty)
7	-21.4	numeric	bias	m	Estimate on most likely failed satellite (a priori
					residual)
8	3.8	numeric	stddev	m	Standard deviation of estimated bias
9	*40	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 20.3 GGA

Message	GGA					
Description	Global positioning system fix data					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.					
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:					
	WGS84)					
	Time and position	on, together with	n GPS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and			
	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x00	17				

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGGA, hhmmss.ss, Latitude, N, Longitude, E, FS, NoSV, HDOP, msl, m, Altref, m, DiffAge, DiffStation\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGGA,092725.00,4717.11399,N,00833.91590,E,1,8,1.01,499.6,M,48.0,M,,0\*5B

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGGA	string	\$GPGGA	-	Message ID, GGA protocol header
1	092725.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
2	4717.11399	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
3	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
4	00833.91590	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
5	E	character	Е	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
6	1	digit	FS	-	Position Fix Status Indicator, See Table below and
					Position Fix Flags description
7	8	numeric	NoSV	-	Satellites Used, Range 0 to 12
8	1.01	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
9	499.6	numeric	msl	m	MSL Altitude
10	Μ	character	uMsl	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
11	48.0	numeric	Altref	m	Geoid Separation
12	Μ	character	uSep	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
13	-	numeric	DiffAge	S	Age of Differential Corrections, Blank (Null) fields
					when DGPS is not used
14	0	numeric	DiffStat	-	Diff. Reference Station ID
			ion		
15	*5B	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

## Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description			
0	No Fix / Invalid			
1	Standard GPS (2D/3D)			
2	Differential GPS			
6	Estimated (DR) Fix			



## 20.4 GLL

Message	GLL					
Description	Latitude and	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status				
Firmware	Supported on (	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.				
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (WGS84)					
	- ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x01	(9) or (10)				

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGLL,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,hhmmss.ss,Valid,Mode\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGLL,4717.11364,N,00833.91565,E,092321.00,A,A\*60

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGLL	string	\$GPGLL	-	Message ID, GLL protocol header	
1	4717.11364	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description	
2	N	character	Ν	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south	
3	00833.91565	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format	
		mmmm	е		description	
4	E	character	Е	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west	
5	092321.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time	
			SS			
6	A	character	Valid	-	V = Data invalid or receiver warning, A = Data valid.	
					See Position Fix Flags description	
Start c	of optional block	•				
7	А	character	Mode	-	Positioning Mode, see Position Fix Flags description	
End of	f optional block	4	*	-		
7	*60	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum	
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



## 20.5 GPQ

Message	GPQ			
Description	Poll message			
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.			
Туре	Input Message			
Comment	Polls a standard NMEA message.			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x40	4		

Message Structure:

\$xxGPQ,sid\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGPQ,RMC\*3A

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$EIGPQ	string	\$xxGPQ	-	Message ID, GPQ protocol header, xx = talker
					identifier
1	RMC	string	sid	-	Sentence identifier
2	*3A	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 20.6 GRS

Message	GRS	GRS				
Description	GNSS Range R	GNSS Range Residuals				
Firmware	Supported on u-	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	This messages	This messages relates to associated GGA and GSA messages.				
	If less than 12 S	If less than 12 SVs are available, the remaining fields are output empty. If more than 12 SVs				
	are used, only th	are used, only the residuals of the first 12 SVs are output, in order to remain consistent				
	with the NMEA	with the NMEA standard.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x06	17				

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGRS,hhmmss.ss, mode {,residual}\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGRS,082632.00,1,0.54,0.83,1.00,1.02,-2.12,2.64,-0.71,-1.18,0.25,,,\*70

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGRS	string	\$GPGRS	-	Message ID, GRS protocol header		
1	082632.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix		
			ss				
2	1	digit	mode	-	Mode (see table below), u-blox receivers will always		
					output Mode 1 residuals		
Start o	Start of repeated block (12 times)						
3 +	3 + 0.54 numeric residual m Range residuals for SVs used in navigation. The S						
1*N					order matches the order from the GSA sentence.		
End of	End of repeated block						
15	*70	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum		
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		

## Table Mode

Mode	Description			
0	Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA sentence.			
1	Residuals were recomputed after the GGA position was computed.			



## 20.7 GSA

Message	GSA				
Description	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites				
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.				
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	<ul> <li>The GPS receiver operating mode, satellites used for navigation, and DOP values.</li> <li>If less than 12 SVs are used for navigation, the remaining fields are left empty. If more than 12 SVs are used for navigation, only the IDs of the first 12 are output.</li> <li>The SV Numbers (Fields 'Sv') are in the range of 1 to 32 for GPS satellites, and 33 to 64 for SBAS satellites (33 = SBAS PRN 120, 34 = SBAS PRN 121, and so on)</li> </ul>				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x02 20				

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGSA,Smode,FS{,sv},PDOP,HDOP,VDOP\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGSA, A, 3, 23, 29, 07, 08, 09, 18, 26, 28, , , , , 1.94, 1.18, 1.54	4*0D
---	------

		1	1	I .	
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGSA	string	\$GPGSA	-	Message ID, GSA protocol header
1	А	character	Smode	-	Smode, see first table below
2	3	digit	FS	-	Fix status, see second table below and Position Fix
					Flags description
Start c	of repeated block (12	times)			
3 +	29	numeric	sv	-	Satellite number
1*N					
End of	f repeated block	•	•	•	
15	1.94	numeric	PDOP	-	Position dilution of precision
16	1.18	numeric	HDOP	-	Horizontal dilution of precision
17	1.54	numeric	VDOP	-	Vertical dilution of precision
18	*0D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
19	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

## Table Smode

Smode	Description			
М	Manual - forced to operate in 2D or 3D mode			
А	Allowed to automatically switch 2D/3D mode			

## **Table Fix Status**

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description		
1	Fix not available		
2	2D Fix		
3	3D Fix		


## 20.8 GST

Message	GST					
Description	GNSS Pseudo I	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.			
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x07	11				

#### Message Structure:

\$GPGST,hhmmss.ss,range\_rms,std\_major,std\_minor,hdg,std\_lat,std\_long,std\_alt\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGST,082356.00,1.8,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2\*7E

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGST	string	\$GPGST	-	Message ID, GST protocol header
1	082356.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix
			ss		
2	1.8	numeric	range_rm	m	RMS value of the standard deviation of the ranges
			s		
3	-	numeric	std_majo	m	Standard deviation of semi-major axis, not
			r		supported (empty)
4	-	numeric	std_mino	m	Standard deviation of semi-minor axis, not
			r		supported (empty)
5	-	numeric	hdg	degr	Orientation of semi-major axis, not supported
				ees	(empty)
6	1.7	numeric	std_lat	m	Standard deviation of latitude, error in meters
7	1.3	numeric	std_long	m	Standard deviation of longitude, error in meters
8	2.2	numeric	std_alt	m	Standard deviation of altitude, error in meters
9	*7E	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



### 20.9 GSV

Message	GSV
Description	GNSS Satellites in View
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.
Туре	Output Message
Comment	The number of satellites in view, together with each PRN (SV ID), elevation and azimuth, and C/No (Signal/Noise Ratio) value. Only four satellite details are transmitted in one message.
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields
Message Info	0xF0 0x03 716

### Message Structure:

\$GPGSV,NoMsg,MsgNo,NoSv,{,sv,elv,az,cno}\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPGSV,3,1,10,23,38,230,44,29,71,156,47,07,29,116,41,08,09,081,36\*7F

\$GPGSV, 3, 2, 10, 10, 07, 189, ,05, 05, 220, ,09, 34, 274, 42, 18, 25, 309, 44\*72

#### \$GPGSV,3,3,10,26,82,187,47,28,43,056,46\*77

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGSV	string	\$GPGSV	-	Message ID, GSV protocol header
1	3	digit	NoMsg	-	Number of messages, total number of GPGSV
					messages being output
2	1	digit	MsgNo	-	Number of this message
3	10	numeric	NoSv	-	Satellites in View
Start o	of repeated block (1	4 times)			
4 +	23	numeric	sv	-	Satellite ID
4*N					
5 +	38	numeric	elv	degr	Elevation, range 090
4*N				ees	
6 +	230	numeric	az	degr	Azimuth, range 0359
4*N				ees	
7 +	44	numeric	cno	dBH	C/N0, range 099, null when not tracking
4*N				Z	
End of	<sup>c</sup> repeated block				
5	*7F	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
16					
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
16					



### 20.10 RMC

Message	RMC	RMC		
Description	Recommended	l Minimum data	a	
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.	
Туре	Output Messag	е		
Comment	The output of	this message is	dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:	
	WGS84)			
	The Recommen	ded Minimum se	ntence defined by NMEA for GPS/Transit system data.	
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields		
Message Info	0xF0 0x04	15		

### Message Structure:

\$GPRMC, hhmmss, status, latitude, N, longitude, E, spd, cog, ddmmyy, mv, mvE, mode\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPRMC,083559.00,A,4717.11437,N,00833.91522,E,0.004,77.52,091202,,,A\*57

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPRMC	string	\$GPRMC	-	Message ID, RMC protocol header
1	083559.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of position fix
			ss		
2	А	character	Status	-	Status, V = Navigation receiver warning, A = Data
					valid, see Position Fix Flags description
3	4717.11437	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south
5	00833.91522	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	E	character	Е	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	0.004	numeric	Spd	knot	Speed over ground
				S	
8	77.52	numeric	Cog	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
9	091202	ddmmyy	date	-	Date in day, month, year format
10	-	numeric	mv	degr	Magnetic variation value, not being output by
				ees	receiver
11	-	character	mvE	-	Magnetic variation E/W indicator, not being output
					by receiver
12	-	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description
13	*57	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
14	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 20.11 THS

Message	THS	THS				
Description	True Heading	and Status				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03 ( <b>only available with ADR product variant</b> ).				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	Actual vehicle h	eading in degree	s, true heading. This message is only available on LEA-6R			
	variant version 2	2.02.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0E	5				

Message Structure:

\$GPTHS,headt,status\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTHS,77.52,E\*32

			1	1	
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPTHS	string	\$GPTHS	-	Message ID, THS protocol header
1	77.52	numeric	headt	degr	Heading of vehicle (true)
				ees	
2	E	character	mi	-	Mode indicator: A = autonomous, E = Estimated
					(dead reckoning), M = Manual input, S = Simulator,
					V = Data not valid
3	*32	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
4	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 20.12 TXT

Message	тхт			
Description	Text Transmiss	sion		
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.	
Туре	Output Message			
Comment	This message i	s not configure	d through CFG-MSG, but instead through CFG-INF.	
	This message ou	utputs various inf	ormation on the receiver, such as power-up screen,	
	software versior	n etc. This messa	ge can be configured using UBX Protocol message CFG-INF	
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x41	7		

Message Structure:

\$GPTXT,xx,yy,zz,ascii data\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,u-blox ag - www.u-blox.com\*50

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,ANTARIS	ATR0620	ЧW	00000040*67
VOLINI, UL, UL, UL, ANIANID	AIROOZO	1114	0000010 07

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPTXT	string	\$GPTXT	-	Message ID, TXT protocol header	
1	01	numeric	xx	-	Total number of messages in this transmission, 01	
					99	
2	01	numeric	УУ	-	Message number in this transmission, range 01xx	
3	02	numeric	ZZ	-	Text identifier, u-blox GPS receivers specify the	
					severity of the message with this number.	
					-00 = ERROR	
					- 01 = WARNING	
					- 02 = NOTICE	
					- 07 = USER	
4	www.u-blox.	string	string	-	Any ASCII text	
	com					
5	*67	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



## 20.13 VTG

Message	VTG	VTG				
Description	Course over g	Course over ground and Ground speed				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	Velocity is given	Velocity is given as Course over Ground (COG) and Speed over Ground (SOG).				
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x05	12				

### Message Structure:

\$GPVTG,cogt,T,cogm,M,sog,N,kph,K,mode\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPVTG,77.52,T,,M,0.004,N,0.008,K,A\*06

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPVTG	string	\$GPVTG	-	Message ID, VTG protocol header
1	77.52	numeric	cogt	degr	Course over ground (true)
				ees	
2	Т	character	Т	-	Fixed field: true
3	-	numeric	cogm	degr	Course over ground (magnetic), not output
				ees	
4	Μ	character	М	-	Fixed field: magnetic
5	0.004	numeric	sog	knot	Speed over ground
				S	
6	N	character	N	-	Fixed field: knots
7	0.008	numeric	kph	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
8	К	character	K	-	Fixed field: kilometers per hour
9	A	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description
10	*06	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
-					



## 20.14 ZDA

Message	ZDA	ZDA		
Description	Time and Date	Time and Date		
Firmware	Supported on u	ı-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.	
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message		
Comment	-			
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields		
Message Info	0xF0 0x08	9		

Message Structure:

\$GPZDA,hhmmss.ss,day,month,year,ltzh,ltzn\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$GPZDA,082710.00,16,09,2002,00,00\*64

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPZDA	string	\$GPZDA	-	Message ID, ZDA protocol header
1	082710.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time
			SS		
2	16	dd	day	day	UTC time: day, 0131
3	09	mm	month	mon	UTC time: month, 0112
				th	
4	2002	уууу	year	year	UTC time: 4 digit year
5	00	-XX	ltzh	-	Local zone hours, not supported (fixed to 00)
6	00	ZZ	ltzn	-	Local zone minutes, not supported (fixed to 00)
7	*64	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## **21 Proprietary Messages**

Proprietary Messages : i.e. Messages defined by u-blox.

## 21.1 UBX,00

Message	UBX,00	UBX,00				
Description	Poll a PUBX,00	Poll a PUBX,00 message				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.			
Туре	Input Message	Input Message				
Comment	A PUBX,00 mes	sage is polled by	sending the PUBX,00 message without any data fields.			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	4				

### Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00\*33<CR><LF>

### Example:

\$PUBX,00\*33

QI ODI						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary	
					sentence	
1	00	numeric	MsgID	-	Set to 00 to poll a PUBX,00 message	
2	*33	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum	
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



## 21.2 UBX,00

Message	UBX,00	UBX,00		
Description	Lat/Long Posit	Lat/Long Position Data		
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.	
Туре	Output Message	Output Message		
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:		
	WGS84)			
	This message co	ntains position s	olution data. The datum selection may be changed using	
	the message CF	the message CFG-DAT.		
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields		
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	23		

#### Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP

#### ,GU,RU,DR,\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,00,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,0.92,1.19,0.7

#### 7,9,0,0\*5F

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.	Example	i onnat	Nume	Onne	
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	00	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 00
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	Ν	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	E	character	Е	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	S	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	-	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution



#### UBX,00 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
					navigation solution
20	0	numeric	DR	-	DR used
21	*5B	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

## **Table Navigation Status**

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + dead reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution



## 21.3 UBX,03

Message	UBX,03				
Description	Poll a PUBX,03	Poll a PUBX,03 message			
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.		
Туре	Input Message	Input Message			
Comment	A PUBX,03 mes	A PUBX,03 message is polled by sending the PUBX,03 message without any data fields.			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	4			

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,03\*30<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,03\*30

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	03	numeric	MsgID	-	Set to 03 to poll a PUBX,03 message
2	*30	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 21.4 UBX,03

Message	UBX,03				
Description	Satellite Statu	Satellite Status			
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.		
Туре	Output Message	Output Message			
Comment	The PUBX,03 m	essage contains s	satellite status information.		
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	5 + 6*GT			

#### Message Structure:

#### Example:

\$PUBX,03,11,23,-,,,45,010,29,-,,,46,013,07,-,,,42,015,08,U,067,31,42,025,10,U,195,33,46,026,18,U,32 6,08,39,026,17,-,,,32,015,26,U,306,66,48,025,27,U,073,10,36,026,28,U,089,61,46,024,15,-,,,39,014\*0D

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	03	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 03
2	11	numeric	GT	-	Number of GPS satellites tracked
Start o	of repeated block (G	T times)			
3 +	23	numeric	SVID	-	Satellite PRN number
6*N					
4 +	-	character	s	-	Satellite status, see table below
6*N					
5 +	-	numeric	AZM	degr	Satellite azimuth, range 000359
6*N				ees	
6+	-	numeric	EL	degr	Satellite elevation, range 0090
6*N				ees	
7 +	45	numeric	SN	dBH	Signal to noise ratio, range 0055
6*N				z	
8 +	010	numeric	LK	S	Satellite carrier lock time, range 0064
6*N					0 = code lock only
					64 = lock for 64 seconds or more
End of	<sup>f</sup> repeated block				
3 +	*0D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
6*G					
Т					
4 +	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
6*G					
Т					

GPS.G6-SW-10018-F



## **Table Satellite Status**

Satellite Status	Description
-	Not used
U	Used in solution
e	Ephemeris available, but not used for navigation



## 21.5 UBX,04

Message	UBX,04						
Description	Poll a PUBX,04 message						
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.					
Туре	Input Message	Input Message					
Comment	A PUBX,04 message is polled by sending the PUBX,04 message without any data fields.						
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	4					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,04\*37<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,04\*37

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	MsgID	-	Set to 04 to poll a PUBX,04 message
2	*37	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 21.6 UBX,04

Message	UBX,04	UBX,04					
Description	Time of Day a	Time of Day and Clock Information					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	-						
	Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	12					

#### Message Structure:

\$PUBX,04,hhmmss.ss,ddmmyy,UTC\_TOW,UTC\_WNO,LEAP\_SEC,Clk\_B,Clk\_D,PG,\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$PUBX,04,073731.00,091202,113851.00,1196,15D,1930035,-2660.664,43,\*3C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 04
2	073731.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time in hour, minutes, seconds
			SS		
3	091202	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	-	UTC Date, day, month, year format
4	113851.00	numeric	UTC_TOW	S	UTC Time of Week
5	1196	numeric	UTC_WNO	-	UTC week number, continues beyond 1023
6	15D	numeric/text	LEAP_SEC	S	Before FW 7.01: reserved. FW 7.01 and above: Leap
					seconds, The number is marked with a 'D' if the
					value is the firmware default value (15 for FW 7.00).
					If the value is not marked it has been received from
					a satellite.
7	1930035	numeric	Clk_B	ns	Receiver clock bias
8	-2660.664	numeric	Clk_D	ns/s	Receiver clock drift
9	43	numeric	PG	ns	Timepulse Granularity, The quantization error of the
					Timepulse pin
10	*3C	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 21.7 UBX,05

Message	UBX,05						
Description	Poll a PUBX,05 message						
Firmware	Supported on u-	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 ( <b>only available with ADR product variant</b> ).					
Туре	Input Message	Input Message					
Comment	A PUBX,05 mes	A PUBX,05 message is polled by sending the PUBX,05 message without any data fields.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x05	4					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,05\*36<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,05\*36

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	05	numeric	MsgID	-	Set to 05 to poll a PUBX,05 message
2	*36	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



## 21.8 UBX,05

Message	UBX,05	UBX,05					
Description	Lat/Long Posi	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with ADR product variant).					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	-	This message is only provided for backwards compatibility and should not be utilized for future designs.					
	-						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x05	19					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,05,,\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,06,,0\*5F

SPOB.	X,06,,0^5F				
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
<i>No.</i> О	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
	<b>4</b> . <b>6</b> . <b>7</b> .		+		sentence
1	05	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 05
2	1346	numeric	pulses	-	Number of pulses in last time period [0-9999]
3	1000	numeric	period	ms	Duration of last time period [0-9999]
4	32424	numeric	gyroMean	-	Uncorrected average Gyro value in last period [0-65535]
5	17.8	numeric	temperat ure	°C	Temperature
6	F	character	directio n	-	Forward(F)/Backward(B) Indicator
7	3	numeric	pulseSca leCS	-	Calibration status of speed pulse scale factor (see table below)
8	2	numeric	gyroScal eCS	-	Calibration status of gyroscope scale factor (see table below)
9	3	numeric	gyroBias CS	-	Calibration status of gyroscope bias (see table below)
10	0.0171	numeric	pulseSca le	-	Current scale factor of speed pulse
11	0.00323	numeric	gyroBias	rad/ s	Current gyroscope bias
12	0.998	numeric	gyroScal e	-	Current gyroscope scale factor
13	94	numeric	pulseSca leAcc	%	Accuracy of speed pulse scale factor in percentage of initial value
14	98	numeric	gyroBias Acc	%	Accuracy of gyroscope bias in percentage of initial value
15	97	numeric	gyroScal eAcc	%	Accuracy of gyroscope scale factor in percentage of initial value
16	OF	hexadecimal	measUsed	-	Measurements used (see table below)





#### UBX,05 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
17	*0D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
18	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

## **Table Sensor Calibration Status**

Sensor Calibration	Description
Status	
0	no calibration
1	calibrating
2	coarse calibration
3	fine calibration

### **Table Measurements used**

Measurements used	Description
Bit O	Speed pulse used
Bit 1	forward/backward signal used
Bit 2	Gyroscope used
Bit 3	Temperature used
Bit 4	GPS position used
Bit 5	GPS velocity used
Bit 6	Inconsitency with the gyroscope sensor input detected. Sensor Fusion temporarily disabled. GPS-only data being
	output.
Bit 7	Inconsitency with the speed pulse sensor input detected. Sensor Fusion temporarily disabled. GPS-only data being
	output.



## 21.9 UBX,06

Message	UBX,06	UBX,06						
Description	Poll a PUBX,06	Poll a PUBX,06 message						
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 ( <b>only available with ADR product variant</b> ).						
Туре	Input Message	Input Message						
Comment	A PUBX,06 mes	sage is polled by	sending the PUBX,06 message without any data fields.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields							
Message Info	0xF1 0x06	4						

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,06\*35<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,06\*35

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	06	numeric	MsgID	-	Set to 06 to poll a PUBX,06 message
2	*35	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



### 21.10 UBX,06

UBX,06	UBX,06						
Lat/Long Posi	Lat/Long Position Data						
Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with ADR product variant).						
Output Messag	Output Message						
-	This message is only provided for backwards compatibility and should not be utilized for future designs.						
ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields						
0xF1 0x06	23						
	Lat/Long Posi Supported on Output Message This message utilized for fu - ID for CFG-MSG	Lat/Long Position Data         Supported on u-blox 6 firmware         Output Message         This message is only provided         utilized for future designs.         -         ID for CFG-MSG       Number of fields					

### Message Structure:

\$PUBX,06,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP
,GU,RU,DR,\*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,06,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,0.92,1.19,0.7

#### 7,9,0,0\*5F

		1	1	1	
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	06	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 06
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	E	character	Е	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	s	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	-	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
-					navigation solution
				1	





#### UBX,06 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
20	0	numeric	reserved	-	
21	*0D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

## **Table Navigation Status**

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + dead reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution



### 21.11 UBX,40

Message	UBX,40							
Description	Set NMEA message output rate							
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.						
Туре	Set Message							
Comment	Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver.							
	• Send rate is r	elative to the eve	nt a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a					
	navigation m	essage is set to 2	, the message is sent every second navigation solution.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields							
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	11						

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,40,msgId,rddc,rus1,rus2,rusb,rspi,reserved\*cs<CR><LF>

### Example:

\$PUBX,40,GLL,1,0,0,0,0,0\*5D

SP0B2	205A, 40, GLL, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 SD							
Field No.	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
	¢ DU DV	atula a	4		Manager (D. 110) (synate calls and an analysistem)			
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary			
					sentence			
1	40	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier			
2	GLL	string	MsgId	-	NMEA message identifier			
3	1	numeric	rddc	cycl	output rate on DDC			
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this			
					port			
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch			
4	1	numeric	rusl	cycl	output rate on USART 1			
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this			
					port			
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch			
5	1	numeric	rus2	cycl	output rate on USART 2			
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this			
					port			
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch			
6	1	numeric	rusb	cycl	output rate on USB			
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this			
					port			
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch			
7	1	numeric	rspi	cycl	output rate on SPI			
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this			
					port			
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch			
8	0	numeric	reserved	-	Reserved, Always fill with 0			
9	*5D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum			
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			
				1				



## 21.12 UBX,41

Message	UBX,41	UBX,41					
Description	Set Protocols	Set Protocols and Baudrate					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.					
Туре	Set Message	Set Message					
Comment	-						
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x41	9					

#### Message Structure:

\$PUBX,41,portId,inProto,outProto,baudrate,autobauding\*cs<CR><LF>

#### Example:

\$PUBX,41,1,0007,0003,19200,0\*25

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	41	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier
2	1	numeric	portID	-	ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs see
					CFG-PRT.
3	0007	hexadecimal	inProto	-	Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.
4	0003	hexadecimal	outProto	-	Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.
5	19200	numeric	baudrate	bits/	Baudrate
				S	
6	0	numeric	autobaud	-	Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported
			ing		on u-blox 5, set to 0)
7	*25	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

# **UBX** Protocol

## 22 UBX Protocol Key Features

u-blox GPS receivers use a u-blox proprietary protocol to transmit GPS data to a host computer using asynchronous RS232 ports. This protocol has the following key features:

- Compact uses 8 Bit Binary Data.
- Checksum Protected uses a low-overhead checksum algorithm
- Modular uses a 2-stage message identifier (Class- and Message ID)

## 23 UBX Packet Structure

A basic UBX Packet looks as follows:



- Every Message starts with 2 Bytes: 0xB5 0x62
- A 1 Byte Class Field follows. The Class defines the basic subset of the message
- A 1 Byte ID Field defines the message that is to follow
- A 2 Byte Length Field is following. Length is defined as being the length of the payload, only. It does not include Sync Chars, Length Field, Class, ID or CRC fields. The number format of the length field is an unsigned 16-Bit integer in Little Endian Format.
- The Payload is a variable length field.
- CK\_A and CK\_B is a 16 Bit checksum whose calculation is defined below.

## 24 UBX Class IDs

A Class is a grouping of messages which are related to each other. The following table gives the short names,

descrip	description and Class ID Definitions.								
Name	Class	Description							
NAV	0x01	Navigation Results: Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used							
RXM	0x02	Receiver Manager Messages: Satellite Status, RTC Status							
INF	0x04	Information Messages: Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice							
ACK	0x05	Ack/Nack Messages: as replies to CFG Input Messages							
CFG	0x06	Configuration Input Messages: Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc.							
MON	0x0A	Monitoring Messages: Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status							
AID	0x0B	AssistNow Aiding Messages: Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input							
TIM	0x0D	Timing Messages: Timepulse Output, Timemark Results							





#### UBX Class IDs continued

ſ	Name	Class	Description
Ī	ESF	0x10	External Sensor Fusion Messages: External sensor measurements and status information
	All ren	naining	class IDs are reserved.

## **25 UBX Payload Definition Rules**

### 25.1 Structure Packing

Values are placed in an order that structure packing is not a problem. This means that 2Byte values shall start on offsets which are a multiple of 2, 4-byte values shall start at a multiple of 4, and so on. This can easily be achieved by placing the largest values first in the Message payload (e.g. R8), and ending with the smallest (i.e. one-byters such as U1) values.

### 25.2 Message Naming

Referring to messages is done by adding the class name and a dash in front of the message name. For example, the ECEF-Message is referred to as NAV-POSECEF. Referring to values is done by adding a dash and the name, e.g. NAV-POSECEF-X

### **25.3 Number Formats**

All multi-byte values are ordered in Little Endian format, unless otherwise indicated.

All floating point values are transmitted in IEEE754 single or double precision. A technical description of the IEEE754 format can be found in the AnswerBook from the ADS1.x toolkit.

The fo	llowing	table giv	es inform	nation a	about the	various	values:	
								Г

Short	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Comment	Min/Max	Resolution
U1	Unsigned Char	1		0255	1
11	Signed Char	1	2's complement	-128127	1
X1	Bitfield	1		n/a	n/a
U2	Unsigned Short	2		065535	1
12	Signed Short	2	2's complement	-3276832767	1
X2	Bitfield	2		n/a	n/a
U4	Unsigned Long	4		04'294'967'295	1
14	Signed Long	4	2's complement	-2'147'483'648	1
				2'147'483'647	
X4	Bitfield	4		n/a	n/a
R4	IEEE 754 Single Precision	4		-1*2^+127	~ Value * 2^-24
				2^+127	
R8	IEEE 754 Double Precision	8		-1*2^+1023	~ Value * 2^-53
				2^+1023	
СН	ASCII / ISO 8859.1 Encoding	1			

## 26 UBX Checksum

The checksum is calculated over the packet, starting and including the CLASS field, up until, but excluding, the Checksum Field:





The checksum algorithm used is the 8-Bit Fletcher Algorithm, which is used in the TCP standard (<u>RFC 1145</u>). This algorithm works as follows:

Buffer[N] contains the data over which the checksum is to be calculated.

The two CK\_ values are 8-Bit unsigned integers, only! If implementing with larger-sized integer values, make sure to mask both CK\_A and CK\_B with 0xFF after both operations in the loop.

```
CK_A = 0, CK_B = 0
For(I=0;I<N;I++)
{
     CK_A = CK_A + Buffer[I]
     CK_B = CK_B + CK_A
}</pre>
```

After the loop, the two U1 values contain the checksum, transmitted at the end of the packet.

## 27 UBX Message Flow

There are certain features associated with the messages being sent back and forth:

### 27.1 Acknowledgement

When messages from the Class CFG are sent to the receiver, the receiver will send an Acknowledge (ACK-ACK) or a Not Acknowledge (ACK-NAK) message back to the sender, depending on whether or not the message was processed correctly.

There is no ACK/NAK mechanism for message poll requests outside Class CFG.

### 27.2 Polling Mechanism

All messages that are output by the receiver in a periodic manner (i.e. Messages in Classes MON, NAV and RXM) can also be polled.

There is not a single specific message which polls any other message. The UBX protocol was designed such, that when sending a message with no payload (or just a single parameter which identifies the poll request) the message is polled.



# 28 UBX Messages Overview

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description			
	UBX C	lass ACK		Ack/Nack Messages				
91	ACK-ACK	0x05 0x01	2	Answer	Message Acknowledged			
91	ACK-NAK	0x05 0x00	2	Answer	Message Not-Acknowledged			
	UBX	Class AID		AssistNow Aiding Messages				
92	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data			
92	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV			
93	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	(8) or (40)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message			
93	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16	Output Message	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server			
94	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1*dataSize	Input Message	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client			
95	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*size	Output Message	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.			
95	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*N	Input message	ALP file data transfer to the receiver			
96	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Input message	Mark end of data transfer			
96	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Acknowledges a data transfer			
96	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Indicate problems with a data transfer			
97	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status			
97	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	0	Poll request	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data			
98	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	1	Poll request	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite			
98	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	(48) or (192)	Input/Output Message	AssistNow Autonomous data			
99	AID-DATA	0x0B 0x10	0	Poll	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data			
99	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data			
99	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV			
100	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	(8) or (104)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message			
101	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters			
101	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	72	Input/Output Message	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters			
102	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data			
103	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	48	Polled	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift			
104	AID-REQ	0x0B 0x00	0	Virtual	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data			
	UBX (	Class CFG		Configuration Input N	<b>N</b> essages			
105	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	0	Poll Request	Poll Antenna Control Settings			
105	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings			
106	CFG-CFG	0x06 0x09	(12) or (13)	Command	Clear, Save and Load configurations			
108	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	0	Poll Request	Poll Datum Setting			
108	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	2	Set	Set Standard Datum			
108	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	44	Set	Set User-defined Datum			
109	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	52	Get	Get currently selected Datum			
110	CFG-EKF	0x06 0x12	0	Poll Request	Poll EKF Module Settings			
110	CFG-EKF	0x06 0x12	16	Get/Set	Get/Set EKF Module Settings - LEA-6R			



#### UBX Messages Overview continued

	icssages overview com				
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
112	CFG-ESFGWT	0x06 0x29	44	Get/Set message	Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT) - LE
113	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	0	Poll Request	Poll FXN configuration
113	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	36	Command	RXM FixNOW configuration.
114	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	1	Poll Request	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol
115	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	0 + 10*N	Set/Get	Information message configuration
116	CFG-ITFM	0x06 0x39	8	Command	Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.
117	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	2	Poll Request	Poll a message configuration
117	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	8	Set/Get	Set Message Rate(s)
118	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	3	Set/Get	Set Message Rate
118	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Settings
119	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	36	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings
120	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings
120	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	40	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings
122	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	0	Poll Request	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration
122	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	4	Set/Get	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration
123	CFG-NVS	0x06 0x22	13	Command	Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data
125	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	0	Poll Request	Poll extended Power Management configuration
125	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	44	Set/Get	Extended Power Management configuration
127	CFG-PM	0x06 0x32	0	Poll Request	Poll Power Management configuration
127	CFG-PM	0x06 0x32	24	Set/Get	Power Management configuration
129	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	0	Poll Request	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port
129	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	1	Poll Request	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port
129	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART
132	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port
133	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port
136	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port
138	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
138	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	6	Get/Set	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
139	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of Remote Inventory
139	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*N	Set/Get	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory
140	CFG-RST	0x06 0x04	4	Command	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures
141	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	0	Poll Request	Poll RXM configuration
141	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	2	Set/Get	RXM configuration
142	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of SBAS Configuration
142	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	8	Command	SBAS Configuration
144	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings
144	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings 2
145	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings



#### UBX Messages Overview continued

OD/ N	icssages overview contin	ucu			
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
145	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings
146	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll Timepulse Parameters
146	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
147	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	32	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
148	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	0	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
148	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	20	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
149	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	0	Poll Request	Poll a USB configuration
149	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	108	Get/Set	Get/Set USB Configuration
	UBX C	lass ESF		External Sensor Fusio	n Messages
151	ESF-MEAS	0x10 0x02	(8 + 4*N) or (12	<b>∔n¢bt/tV</b> )Output Message	External Sensor Fusion Measurements (LEA-6R)
152	ESF-STATUS	0x10 0x10	16 + 4*numSens	Periodic/Polled	Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)
154	ESF-STATUS	0x10 0x10	16 + 4*numSens	Periodic/Polled	Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)
	UBX C	lass INF		Information Messages	5
157	INF-DEBUG	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII String output, indicating debug output
157	INF-ERROR	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII String output, indicating an error
158	INF-NOTICE	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII String output, with informational contents
158	INF-TEST	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII String output, indicating test output
159	INF-WARNING	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII String output, indicating a warning
	UBX Cla	ass MON		Monitoring Messages	
160	MON-HW2	0x0A 0x0B	28	Periodic/Polled	Extended Hardware Status
161	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status
162	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status
163	MON-IO	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20*N	Periodic/Polled	I/O Subsystem Status
164	MON-MSGPP	0x0A 0x06	120	Periodic/Polled	Message Parse and Process Status
164	MON-RXBUF	0x0A 0x07	24	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Buffer Status
165	MON-RXR	0x0A 0x21	1	Get	Receiver Status Information
165	MON-TXBUF	0x0A 0x08	28	Periodic/Polled	Transmitter Buffer Status
166	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	70 + 30*N	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software/ROM Version
	UBX Cl	ass NAV		Navigation Results	
167	NAV-AOPSTATUS	0x01 0x60	20	Periodic/Polled	AssistNow Autonomous Status
167	NAV-CLOCK	0x01 0x22	20	Periodic/Polled	Clock Solution
168	NAV-DGPS	0x01 0x31	16 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	DGPS Data Used for NAV
169	NAV-DOP	0x01 0x04	18	Periodic/Polled	Dilution of precision
169	NAV-EKFSTATUS	0x01 0x40	36	Periodic/Polled	Dead Reckoning Software Status
	NAV-POSECEF	0x01 0x01	20	Periodic/Polled	Position Solution in ECEF
171	NAV-FOSECEI			i	
171 172	NAV-POSLLH	0x01 0x02	28	Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution
		0x01 0x02 0x01 0x32	28 12 + 12*cnt	Periodic/Polled Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution SBAS Status Data



#### UBX Messages Overview continued

		1		1
Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
NAV-STATUS	0x01 0x03	16	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Navigation Status
NAV-SVINFO	0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	Space Vehicle Information
NAV-TIMEGPS	0x01 0x20	16	Periodic/Polled	GPS Time Solution
NAV-TIMEUTC	0x01 0x21	20	Periodic/Polled	UTC Time Solution
NAV-VELECEF	0x01 0x11	20	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in ECEF
NAV-VELNED	0x01 0x12	36	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in NED
UBX Cl	ass RXM		Receiver Manager Me	ssages
RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data
RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV
RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	(8) or (40)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message
RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data
RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV
RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	(8) or (104)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message
RXM-PMREQ	0x02 0x41	8	Input	Requests a Power Management task
RXM-RAW	0x02 0x10	8 + 24*numSV	Periodic/Polled	Raw Measurement Data
RXM-SFRB	0x02 0x11	42	Periodic	Subframe Buffer
RXM-SVSI	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*numSV	Periodic/Polled	SV Status Info
UBX C	lass TIM		Timing Messages	
TIM-SVIN	0x0D 0x04	28	Periodic/Polled	Survey-in data
TIM-TM2	0x0D 0x03	28	Periodic/Polled	Time mark data
TIM-TP	0x0D 0x01	16	Periodic/Polled	Timepulse Timedata
TIM-VRFY	0x0D 0x06	20	Polled/Once	Sourced Time Verification
	NAV-STATUS NAV-SVINFO NAV-TIMEGPS NAV-TIMEGPS NAV-VELECEF NAV-VELNED MAX-VELNED MAX-ALM RXM-ALM RXM-ALM RXM-ALM RXM-PH RXM-PH RXM-PH RXM-PH RXM-EPH RXM-EPH RXM-EPH RXM-SFRB R	NAV-STATUS0x01 0x03NAV-SVINFO0x01 0x20NAV-TIMEGPS0x01 0x21NAV-TIMEUTC0x01 0x11NAV-VELECEF0x01 0x12NAV-VELECEF0x01 0x12NAV-VELECEF0x01 0x12RXM-ALM0x02 0x30RXM-ALM0x02 0x30RXM-ALM0x02 0x31RXM-ALM0x02 0x31RXM-FPH0x02 0x31RXM-EPH0x02 0x31RXM-FPH0x02 0x31RXM-FPH0x02 0x31RXM-FPH0x02 0x31RXM-SFRB0x02 0x10RXM-SYSI0x02 0x11TIM-SVIN0x0D 0x04TIM-TM20x0D 0x04TIM-TM20x0D 0x01	NAV-STATUS         DV01 0x03         16           NAV-SVINFO         0x01 0x30         8 + 12*numCh           NAV-TIMEGPS         0x01 0x20         16           NAV-TIMEUTC         0x01 0x21         20           NAV-VELECEF         0x01 0x12         36           NAV-VELNED         0x02 0x30         36           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x30         1           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x30         1           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x30         36           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x30         1           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x31         36           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x31         36           RXM-ALM         0x02 0x31         36           RXM-PH         0x02 0x31         36           RXM-EPH         0x02 0x31         36           RXM-FPH         0x02 0x11         36           RXM-PMREQ         0x02 0x11         42           RXM-SFRB         0x02 0x20         8 + 6*numSV           RXM-SVSI         0x02 0x20         8 + 6*numSV           TIM-TN2         0x0D 0x04         28           TIM-TP         0x0D 0x03         28	NAV-STATUS0x01 0x0316Periodic/PolledNAV-SVINFO0x01 0x308 + 12*numChPeriodic/PolledNAV-TIMEGPS0x01 0x2016Periodic/PolledNAV-TIMEUTC0x01 0x2120Periodic/PolledNAV-VELECEF0x01 0x1236Periodic/PolledNAV-VELECEF0x01 0x1236Periodic/PolledNAV-VELECEF0x02 0x300Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x301Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x30(8) or (40)Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-ALM0x02 0x311Poll RequestRXM-EPH0x02 0x318InputRXM-EPH0x02 0x318InputRXM-FARW0x02 0x118InputRXM-SFRB0x02 0x1142Periodic/PolledRXM-SVSI0x02 0x208 + 6*numSVPeriodic/PolledTIM-SVIN0x0D 0x0428Periodic/PolledTIM-TM20x0D 0x0328Periodic/Polled



## 29 ACK (0x05)

Ack/Nack Messages: i.e. as replies to CFG Input Messages.

Messages in this class are sent as a result of a CFG message being received, decoded and processed by the receiver.

## 29.1 ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)

### 29.1.1 Message Acknowledged

Message ACK-ACK										
Description		Me	essage Ao	knowledge:	d					
Firmware	<i>nware</i> Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Ans	swer							
Comment		Ou	utput upon processing of an input message							
	Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:									
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	clsID	clsID -		Class ID of the Acknowledged Message			
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message ID of the Acknowledged Message			

### 29.2 ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)

### 29.2.1 Message Not-Acknowledged

Message		AC	ACK-NAK									
Description		Me	essage N	ot-Acknowle	edged							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.										
Туре		An	swer									
Comment		Ou	Dutput upon processing of an input message									
	Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x05 0x00	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:			•					•			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	clsID		-	Class ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message					
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message					



## 30 AID (0x0B)

AssistNow Aiding Messages: i.e. Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input.

Messages in this class are used to send aiding data to the receiver.

### 30.1 AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)

### 30.1.1 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data

Message	AID-ALM	AID-ALM								
Description	Poll GPS A	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	This message has an empty payload! Poll GPS Aiding Data (Almanac) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type AID-ALM as defined below.									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload										

### 30.1.2 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV

Message		AID	AID-ALM								
Description Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV											
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version $\overline{2}$	7.03.			
Туре		Pol	l Request								
CommentPoll GPS Aiding Data (Almanac) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver will return one message of type AID-ALM as defined below.							ceiver. The				
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x30	1 see below CK_ACK			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numl Form		Scaling	Name	Name		Description				
0	U1	- svid		-	SV ID for which the receiver shall return its Almanac Data (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51, 50 63).						



### 30.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message

Message		AID-ALM							
Description		GPS Aidin	g Almanac In	put/Oι	itput M	lessage			
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Input/Output Message							
<ul> <li><i>Comment</i></li> <li>If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 a for the given SV. This may happen even if N almanac availability as the internal data may broadcast almanac (or only parts thereof).</li> <li>DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words from the GPS navigation message, either pa of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full des pages.</li> <li>In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be</li> <li>Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Alrwithin the subframe can be found in DWRD</li> </ul>						en if NAV-SVINFO and RX a may not represent the eof). words following the Han her pages 1 to 24 of sub ull description of the con its have been removed, a hall be ignored. om Almanac Subframe 4/	(M-SVSI ard content of d-Over Wo -frame 5 o tents of th and the 24 (5, Word 3	e indicating <sup>f</sup> an original rd ( HOW ) r pages 2 to 10 e Almanac bits of data are , Bits 69-84	
		Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4	-	svid - SV ID for which this Almanac Data is (Valid 63).		d Range: 1 32 or 51, 56,				
4	U4	-	week		-	Issue Date of Almana	c (GPS wee	k number)	
Start of option	al block								
8	U4[8	] -	dwrd		-	Almanac Words			
End of optiona	al block		-						

## 30.2 AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)

### 30.2.1 ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server

Message		AID	AID-ALPSRV								
Description		ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Ou	Output Message								
<i>Comment</i> This message is sent by the ALP client to the ALP server in order to request data. The identifier must be prepended to the requested data when submitting the data.							5				
/		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•						
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size. This data, beginning at message start, must prepend the returned data.				



#### AID-ALPSRV continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
1	U1	-	type	-	Requested data type. Must be different from
					0xff, otherwise this is not a data request.
2	U2	-	ofs	-	Requested data offset [16bit words]
4	U2	-	size	-	Requested data size [16bit words]
6	U2	-	fileId	-	Unused when requesting data, filled in when
					sending back the data
8	U2	-	dataSize	bytes	Actual data size. Unused when requesting data,
					filled in when sending back the data.
10	U1	-	id1	-	Identifier data
11	U1	-	id2	-	Identifier data
12	U4	-	id3	-	Identifier data

### 30.2.2 ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client

Message		AID-ALPSRV								
Description		ALP serve	er sends Alma	nacPlu	s data to	o client				
Firmware		Supported	d on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to ve	rsion 7.03.			
Туре	Input Message									
Comment			This message is sent by the ALP server to the ALP client and is usually sent in response to a data request. The server copies the identifier from the request and fills in the dataSize and filled fields							
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	2 0x0B 0x32	16 + 1	1*dataSi	ze	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:						I	1		
Byte Offset	Numbe Forma		Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1	-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1	-	type		-	Requested data	type			
2	U2	-	ofs		-	Requested data	data offset [16bit words]			
4	U2	-	size		-	Requested data size [16bit words]				
6	U2	-	fileId		-	Corresponding A the server!	LP file ID, must be filled in by			
8	U2	-	dataSize	:	bytes	Actual data contained in this message, must b filled in by the server!				
10	U1	-	id1		-	Identifier data				
11	U1	-	id2		-	Identifier data				
12	U4	-	id3		-	Identifier data				
Start of repeate	ed block (d	dataSize time	es)							
16 + 1*N	U1	-	data		-	Data for the ALP	oclient			
End of repeate	d block	•	·			•				



### 30.2.3 ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.

Message		AID-ALPSRV									
Description		ALP	client s	ends Alman	acPlus	data to	to server.				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Out	Output Message								
Comment		This	message	e is sent by th	e ALP c	lient to	the ALP server in order to	o submit u	pdated data.		
		The server can either replace the current data at this position or ignore this new data									
		(wh	ich will r	esult in degra	ded pe	rforman	ce).				
		Head	ler	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	essage Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x32 8 + 2*size			see below	СК_АСК_В						
Payload Conte	nts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit Description					
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1		-	type		-	Set to 0xff to mark that	Set to 0xff to mark that is *not* a data request			
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Data offset [16bit wor	ds]			
4	U2		-	size		-	Data size [16bit words	]			
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file	Corresponding ALP file id			
Start of repeat	ed block (	(size ti	imes)								
8 + 2*N	U2	- data			-	16bit word data to be	submitted	ubmitted to the ALP			
							server				
End of repeate	d block										

## 30.3 AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)

### **30.3.1 ALP file data transfer to the receiver**

Message		AIC	AID-ALP									
Description		ALI	P file dat	a transfer to	o the re	eceiver						
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.										
Туре		Input message										
Comment       This message is used to transfer a chunk of data from the AlmanacPlus file to the receiver upon reception of this message, the receiver will write the payload data to its internation non-volatile memory, eventually also erasing that part of the memory first. Make surface the payload size is even sized (i.e. always a multiple of 2). Do not use payloads larger ~ 700 bytes, as this would exceed the receiver's internal buffering capabilities. The receiver's shall wait for an acknowledge message before sending the next chunk.         Header       ID       Length (Bytes)       Payload       Checksum							ts internal Make sure that ads larger than es. The receiver					
Payload Conten	its:											
Byte Offset	Numb Forma											
Start of repeate	d block (l	N tin	nes)			•						
N*2	U2		-	alpData	- ALP file data							
End of repeated	d block											



### 30.3.2 Mark end of data transfer

Message		AI	ID-ALP										
Description		Ma	Mark end of data transfer										
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.										
Туре		Inp	nput message										
							ify all chunks						
Payload Conten	s:												
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description								
0	U1		-	dummy		-	Value is ignore	ed					

### 30.3.3 Acknowledges a data transfer

Message		AIC	ID-ALP									
Description		Acl	Acknowledges a data transfer									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Out	Dutput message									
Comment Message Structu	Comment       This message from the receiver acknowledges successful processing of a previously rechunk of data with the "Chunk Transfer" Message. This message will also be sent or "Stop" message has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received so far had checked successfully.         Header       ID       Length (Bytes)       Payload       Checksure							e sent once a				
Payload Content	s:											
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description							
0	U1		-	ack		-	Set to 0x01					

### 30.3.4 Indicate problems with a data transfer

Message	AID-ALP	AID-ALP										
Description	Indicate pr	Indicate problems with a data transfer										
Firmware	Supported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to vers	sion 7.03.								
Туре	Output mes	sage										
Comment	storing the o	data received	ceiver indicates that an error has oc with the ``Chunk Transfer`` message Id has been received, and the integ	e. This message	will also be							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62         0x0B 0x50         1         see below         CK_A CK_B											
Payload Contents:												


#### AID-ALP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	nak	-	Set to 0x00

### 30.3.5 Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AII	ID-ALP							
Description		Po	Poll the AlmanacPlus status							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	pported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.						
Туре		Per	iodic/Pol	blled						
Comment		-								
		Hea	ıder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	24			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:				•					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start time	of week		
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration from start of first data set to			
							end of last data set			
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of ALP d	lata		
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start week	number		
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week num	ber of refe	rence almanac	
16	U4		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved			
20	U1		-	svs	svs		Number of satellite d	Number of satellite data sets contained in the		
							ALP data			
21	U1		-	reserved	2	-	Reserved			
22	U2		-	reserved	3	-	Reserved			

### 30.4 AID-AOP (0x0B 0x33)

#### 30.4.1 Poll AssistNow Autonomous data

Message	AID-AOP				
Description	Poll Assist	low Autono	mous data		
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 6 fir	mware version 7.03.		
Туре	Poll request				
Comment	Poll <i>AssistNo</i> receiver will data is availa	<i>bw Autonomc</i> return an AID able. For satel	npty payload. ous aiding data for all satellits by so -AOP message (see definition belo lites for which no data is available ssage (see below).	ow) for each sate	ellite for which
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x33	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload	ł			*	



#### 30.4.2 Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite

Message		AID	ID-AOP									
Description		Pol	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite									
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 7	03.					
Туре		Pol	l request									
Comment Message Structu	Ire	AID dat me	Poll the AssistNow Autonomous data for the specified satellite. The receiver will return a AID-AOP message (see definition below) if data is available for the requested satellite. If no data is available it will return corresponding AID-AOP poll request message (i.e. this message).HeaderIDLength (Bytes)PayloadChecksum									
Payload Conten		UAL	55 07.02	0x0B 0x33	'			see below	СК_АСК_В			
Byte Offset	Numl Form		Scaling	Name	Name Unit Description							
0	U1		-	svid	svid - GPS SV id for which the data is request range: 132).				equested (valid			

#### 30.4.3 AssistNow Autonomous data

Message		AID	ID-AOP								
Description		Ass	ssistNow Autonomous data								
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03.								
Туре		Inpu	ut/Output	: Message							
Comment		Aut opt poll mes is av cho to t the	If enabled, this message is output at irregular intervals. It is output whenever <i>AssistNow</i> <i>Autonomous</i> has produced new data for a satellite. Depending on the availability of the optional data the receiver will output either version of the message. If this message is polled using one of the two poll requests described above the receiver will send this message if AOP data is available or the corresponding poll request message if no AOP data is available for each satellite (i.e. svid 132). At the user's choice the optional data may be chopped from the payload of a previously polled message when sending the message back to the receiver. Sending a valid AID-AOP message to the receiver will automatically enable the <i>AssistNow Autonomous</i> feature on the receiver. See the section AssistNow Autonomous in the receiver description for details on this feature.								
		Head		ID	Length			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x33	(48) 0	r (192)		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	s:				1				•		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	-	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	svid		-	GPS SV id				
1	U1[4	.7]	-	data - AssistNow Autonomous data							
Start of optional	block										
48	U1[4	.8]	-	optional0 - Optional data chunk 1/3							
96	U1[4	8]	-	optional	optional1 - Optional data chunk 2/3						
144	U1[4	.8]	-	optional	2	-	Optional data chunk 3	/3			
End of optional b	block										



## 30.5 AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)

### 30.5.1 Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-DATA	AID-DATA						
Description	Polls all GP	S Initial Aidi	ng Data					
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.				
Туре	Poll	l						
Comment	If this poll is	received, the	messages AID-INI, AID-HUI, AID-EPH and	d AID-ALN	1 are sent.			
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x10	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload								

### 30.6 AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)

### 30.6.1 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data

Message	AID-EPH				
Description	Poll GPS Ai	ding Ephem	eris Data		
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to	o version 7.03.	
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	ling Data (Eph	npty payload! nemeris) for all 32 SVs by sendi receiver will return 32 messag	5	
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload			•	•	

#### 30.6.2 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		AI	ID-EPH							
Description		Po	I GPS Aid	ding Ephem	eris Da	ta for a S	SV			
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.		
Туре		Pol	l Request							
Comment					•		r an SV by sending this	-	the receiver.	
		The	e receiver	will return one message of type AID-EPH as defined below.						
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	ts:									
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	svid	- SV ID for which the receiver shall				l return	
							its Ephemeris Data (Va	lid Range:	1 32).	



### 30.6.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		AID-EPH									
Description		GPS Aidi	iPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message								
Firmware		Supported	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Input/Out	put/Output Message								
Comment		<ul> <li>SF1D0 -</li> <li>be redunct hav</li> <li>RXM-SV</li> <li>content</li> <li>SF1D0 -</li> <li>GPS national cannot</li> <li>In SF1D</li> <li>located</li> <li>When prephenet</li> </ul>	b SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the payload r ced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV Number do e valid ephemeris for the moment. This may happen even if NAV-SVINFO and SI are indicating ephemeris availability as the internal data may not represen- of an original broadcast ephemeris (or only parts thereof). b SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from igation message, subframes 1 to 3. The Truncated TOW Count is not valid a be used. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Subfram 0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. colled, the data contained in this message does not represent the full original ris broadcast. Some fields that are irrelevant to u-blox receivers may be missi ek number in Subframe 1 has already been modified to match the Time Of ris (TOF).								
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	2 0x0B 0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contei	nts:			-!							
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which th (Valid Range: 1		lata is			
4	U4	required if data is ser				sent to the red	first Subframe. This is				
Start of option	al block										
8	U4[8	3] -	sfld		-	Subframe 1 Word	ls 310 (SF1DC	)SF1D7)			
40	U4[8	3] -	sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Word	ls 310 (SF2DC	)SF2D7)			
72	U4[8	3] -	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Word	ls 310 (SF3DC	)SF3D7)			
End of optiona	l block										



### 30.7 AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)

### 30.7.1 Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message	AID-HUI				
Description	Poll GPS He	ealth, UTC ar	nd ionosphere parameters		
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.	
Туре	Poll Request	:			
Comment	This messa	ge has an er	npty payload!		
	-				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	0	see below	СК_АСК_В
No payload	3			•	•

#### 30.7.2 GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message		AID-HUI							
Description		GPS Health	n, UTC and io	nosphe	ere parar	neters			
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Input/Outpu	ut Message						
Comment		-		JTC time and Klobucha ee the ICD-GPS-200 dc	-				
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	72			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	1						ł	
Byte Offset	Numb		Name		Unit	Description			
0	X4	-	health		-	Bitmask, every bit rep the bit is set the SV is		GPS SV (1-32). If	
4	R8	-	utcA0		-	UTC - parameter A0	<u>,</u>		
12	R8	-	utcA1		-	UTC - parameter A1			
20	14	-	utcTOW		-	UTC - reference time	of week		
24	12	-	utcWNT		-	UTC - reference week	number		
26	12	-	utcLS		-	UTC - time difference before event	due to lea	p seconds	
28	12	-	utcWNF		-	UTC - week number v event occurs	vhen next	leap second	
30	12	-	utcDN		-	UTC - day of week wh occurs	nen next le	ap second event	
32	12	-	utcLSF		-	UTC - time difference event	due to lea	p seconds after	
34	12	-	utcSpare		-	UTC - Spare to ensure 4 bytes	e structure	is a multiple of	
36	R4	-	klobA0		S	Klobuchar - alpha 0			
40	R4	-	klobA1		s/semici rcle	Klobuchar - alpha 1			
44	R4	-	klobA2		s/semici rcle^2	Klobuchar - alpha 2			



#### AID-HUI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
48	R4	-	klobA3	s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 3
				rcle^3	
52	R4	-	klobB0	S	Klobuchar - beta 0
56	R4	-	klobB1	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 1
				rcle	
60	R4	-	klobB2	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 2
				rcle^2	
64	R4	-	klobB3	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 3
				rcle^3	
68	X4	-	flags	-	flags (see graphic below)

### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

															2	1	0
															klob	utc	alth
_																	Ъ

signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
health	Healthmask field in this message is valid
utc	UTC parameter fields in this message are valid
klob	Klobuchar parameter fields in this message are valid

### 30.8 AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)

### 30.8.1 Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-INI										
Description	Poll GPS In	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data									
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fr	om firmware version 6.00 up	o to version 7.03.							
Туре	Poll Request	t									
Comment	This messa -	ge has an er	npty payload!								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x01	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload											



#### 30.8.2 Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift

Message		AI	D-INI								
Description		Aic	ding posi	tion, time, f	requen	cy, clock	drift				
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.			
Туре		Pol	led								
Comment		This message contains position, time and clock drift information. The position can be in in either the ECEF X/Y/Z coordinate system or as lat/lon/height. The time can either be as inexact value via the standard communication interface, suffering from latency depending on the baudrate, or using harware time synchronization where an accuract									
		tim	e pulse is	input on the	are time synchronizations and the synchronizations and the synchronization and	supply ha	rdware				
		Hea			Length (			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62		0x0B 0x01	48	<u> </u>		see below	СК_АСК_В		
Payload Conte	nts:			I	I				I		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0 14		-		ecefXOrLat		cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF X coordi depending on flags be		itude,		
4	14		-	ecefYOrL	on	cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF Y coordi depending on flags be		ngitude,		
8	14	-		ecefZOrA	lt	cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordi depending on flags be		itude,		
12	U4	-		posAcc		cm	Position accuracy (stddev)				
16	X2		-	tmCfg		-	Time mark configuration	on (see gra	aphic below)		
18	U2		-	wn		-	Actual week number				
20	U4		-	tow		ms	Actual time of week				
24	14		-	towNs		ns	Fractional part of time	of week			
28 U4 -			-	tAccMs		ms	Milliseconds part of tir				
32 U4 -			-	tAccNs		ns	Nanoseconds part of t				
36  4			-	clkDOrFro	eq	ns/s_or _Hz*1e -2	Clock drift or frequend below	lock drift or frequency, depending on fla			
40	U4		-	clkDAccO: Acc	rFreq	ns/s_or _ppb	Accuracy of clock drift on flags below	ift or frequency, depending			
44	X4		-	flags		-	Bitmask with the follow below)	(see graphic			

### Bitfield tmCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of tmCfg





#### Bitfield tmCfg Description continued

Name	Description
Name	Description
fEdge	use falling edge (default rising)
tml	time mark on extint 1 (default extint 0)
fl	frequency on extint 1 (default extint 0)

### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				prevIm	altInv	lla	clockF	tp	clockD	time	sod

#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
pos	Position is valid
time	Time is valid
clockD	Clock drift data contains valid clock drift, must not be set together with clockF
tp	Use time pulse
clockF	Clock drift data contains valid frequency, must not be set together with clockD
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set
prevTm	Use time mark received before AID-INI message (default uses mark received after message)

### 30.9 AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)

## 30.9.1 Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data

Message	AID-REQ										
Description	Sends a po	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data									
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре	Virtual										
CommentAID-REQ is not a message but a placeholder for configuration purposes.If the virtual AID-REQ is configured to be output (see CFG-MSG), the receiver will request for aiding data (AID-DATA) after a start-up if its internally stored data (por time) don't allow it to perform a hot start. If position and time information could retrieved from internal storage, no AID-REQ will be sent, even when the receiver valid ephemeris data.						er will output a ta (position, could be					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x00	0		see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload											



## 31 CFG (0x06)

Configuration Input Messages: i.e. Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc..

The CFG Class can be used to configure the receiver and read out current configuration values. Any messages in Class CFG sent to the receiver are acknowledged (with Message ACK-ACK) if processed successfully, and rejected (with Message ACK-NAK) if processing the message failed.

### 31.1 CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)

### **31.1.1 Poll Antenna Control Settings**

Message	CFG-ANT										
Description	Poll Anten	oll Antenna Control Settings									
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.							
Туре	Poll Request										
Comment	-		payload) message to the receiver result T with a payload as defined below	s in the rece	eiver returning a						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x13	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload		•	•	·							

### 31.1.2 Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CFO	G-ANT										
Description		Ge	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings										
<i>Firmware</i> Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								7.03.					
Туре		Ge	Get/Set										
Comment	-												
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x13	4			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:								•				
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at											
0	X2	-		flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (se	Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)					
2	X2		-	pins		-	Antenna Pin Configuration (see graphic belo						

### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value □ reserved

Name	Description
SVCS	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)



#### Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state

### **Bitfield pins**

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna
reconfig	if set to one, and this command is sent to the receiver, the receiver will reconfigure the pins as specified.

### 31.2 CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)

#### **31.2.1 Clear, Save and Load configurations**

Message		CF	CFG-CFG							
Description		Cle	Clear, Save and Load configurations							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Co	Command							
Comment		See	e the Rece	eiver Configur	ation c	hapter fo	or a detailed description	on how Re	eceiver	
		Co	nfiguratio	n should be u	used. Th	ne three	masks are made up of ir	ndividual b	its, each bit	
		ind	licating th	e sub-section	of all c	onfigura	ations on which the corre	esponding	action shall be	
		car	ried out.	The reserved	bits in t	he mask	s must be set to '0'. For	detailed ir	nformation	
		1.		-			onfiguration Sections. Ple		that commands	
		-		1	i		ition is Clear, Save, Load	1		
		Hea		ID	Length	-		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x09	(12) oi	(12) or (13) see below CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:									
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Unit		Description			
	Form	at								
0	X4		-	clearMas	< C	-	Mask with configuration sub-section			
							(=Load Default Config			
							Configurations in non-	-volatile m	emory) (see	
								graphic below)		
4	X4		-	saveMask		-	Mask with configuration			
							(=Save Current Config			
0		(A		2 2 2				Memory), see ID description of clearMask		
8	X4		-	loadMask		-	-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to Load		
								(=Load Permanent Configurations from		
							Non-volatile Memory t			
							Configurations), see ID description of clearMask			



#### CFG-CFG continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description			
	Format							
Start of optional	block							
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask which selects the devices for this			
					command. (see graphic below)			
End of optional block								

### Bitfield clearMask

This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask

	10 9	4 3 2 1 0
	antConf rinvConf	rxmConf navConf infMsg msgConf ioPort

#### signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
ioPort	Port Settings
msgConf	Message Configuration
infMsg	INF Message Configuration
navConf	Navigation Configuration
rxmConf	Receiver Manager Configuration
rinvConf	Remote Inventory Configuration
antConf	Antenna Configuration

### Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
devBBR	device battery backed RAM
devFlash	device Flash
devEEPROM	device EEPROM
devSpiFlash	device SPI Flash



### 31.3 CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)

### 31.3.1 Poll Datum Setting

Message	CFG-DAT	CFG-DAT										
Description	Poll Datum	Poll Datum Setting										
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.								
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-DAT as d	efined bel	OW							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62         0x06 0x06         0         see below         CK_A CK_B										
No payload			•		•							

### 31.3.2 Set Standard Datum

Message		CF	FG-DAT									
Description		Set	Set Standard Datum									
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to ve	rsion 6.02.				
Туре		Set										
Comment		See	e section (	Geodetic Dat	ums in t	he appe	ndix for a list of su	pported Datum	S			
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:							·				
Byte Offset	Num	nber	er Scaling Name Unit Description									
	Forn	nat										
0	U2		-	datumNum	um - Datum Number							

#### 31.3.3 Set User-defined Datum

Message		CFG-DAT								
Description		Set	Set User-defined Datum							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Set								
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	44			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			•	1			•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis ( acc	ni-major Axis ( accepted range = 6,300,000.0		
							to 6,500,000.0 metre	es ).		
8	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening ( accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0			
							).			
16	R4		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-		ed range is +/-	
							5000.0 metres ).			
20	R4		-	dY	dҮ		Y Axis shift at the origin ( accepted range is +/-		ed range is +/-	
					5000.0 metres ).					
24	R4		-	dZ		m	Z Axis shift at the ori	gin ( accept	ed range is +/-	
							5000.0 metres ).			



#### CFG-DAT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
28	R4	-	rotX	S	Rotation about the X Axis ( accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds ).
32	R4	-	rotY	S	Rotation about the Y Axis ( accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds ).
36	R4	-	rotZ	S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/-
					20.0 milli-arc seconds ).
40	R4	-	scale	ppm	Scale change ( accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0
					parts per million ).

### 31.3.4 Get currently selected Datum

Message		CF	G-DAT								
Description		Get currently selected Datum									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Ge	t								
Comment			umNum	is -1, the rece	iver is c	configure	if datumNum is not equa ed for a custom datum. 1 Idard datum formats.				
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Strue	cture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	ents:	1			I						
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number accore	Number according to Geodetic Datums			
2	CH[6	6]	-	datumNam	е	-	ASCII String with Datum Mnemonic				
8	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis ( accepted range = $6,300,000.0$ to $6,500,000.0$ metres ).				
16	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening ( accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0 ).		e is 0.0 to 500.0		
24	R4		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the origin ( accepted range is +/- 5000.0 metres ).		ted range is +/-		
28	R4		-	dY		m	Y Axis shift at the origin ( accepted range is +/- 5000.0 metres ).				
32	R4		-	dZ		m	Z Axis shift at the origin ( accepted range is +/- 5000.0 metres ).				
36	R4		-	rotX		S		Rotation about the X Axis ( accepted range is +/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds ).			
40	R4	-		rotY	rotY			Rotation about the Y Axis ( accepted range is +/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds ).			
44	R4	-		rotZ	rotZ		Rotation about the Z / 20.0 milli-arc seconds	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is - 20.0 milli-arc seconds ).			
48	R4		-	scale		ppm	Scale change ( accepte parts per million ).	-	5 0.0 to 50.0		



## 31.4 CFG-EKF (0x06 0x12)

### 31.4.1 Poll EKF Module Settings

Message	CFG-EKF	CFG-EKF										
Description	Poll EKF M	Poll EKF Module Settings										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available with ADR product variant</b> ).										
Туре	Poll Request	:										
Comment	message of	type CFG-EKF	payload) message to the receiver res with a payload as defined below. T GPS Receivers.		-							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62         0x06 0x12         0         see below         CK_A CK_B										
No payload			•									

### 31.4.2 Get/Set EKF Module Settings - LEA-6R

Message		CFG-EKF								
Description		Get/Set EKF Module Settings - LEA-6R								
Firmware Supported or			u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available</b>							
with ADR p			product varia	ant).						
Туре		Get/Set								
Comment This mess			ge is only avail	-		d Reckoning) GPS Recei	1	6R).		
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x12	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:									
Byte Offset Number Scaling Format		Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1 -		disableE	disableEkf		1=EKF solution disable enabled.	EKF solution disabled. 0=EKF solution			
1	X1 -		actionFl	actionFlags		Meaning in input struct: Config action flags: (see graphic below)				
2	U1	-	configFl	configFlags		configuration flags (see graphic below)				
3	X1	-	inverseF	inverseFlags		The following flags car meaning of the sensor below)				
4	U4	-	reserved	2	-	Always set to zero				
8	8 U2 -		nomPPDis	nomPPDist		Nominal tacho pulses per distance, permitted range and distance unit (m or km) depend on pulsesPerM flag				
10	0 U2 -		nomZero	nomZero		Nominal gyro zero point output, permitted range: 20003000				
12	U1	-	nomSens		mV/(de g/s)	Nominal gyro sensitivity, permitted range: 2040				
13	U1	0.1	rmsTemp		mV	Maximum allowable R velocity temperature c range: 110				



#### CFG-EKF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14	U2	-	tempUpdate	S	Temperature table save-to-flash-interval,
					minimum: 9

### **Bitfield actionFlags**

This Graphic explains the bits of actionFlags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
clTab	Clear temperature compensation table
clCalib	Clear stored calibration
nomTacho	Set nominal tacho pulses as indicated below (Field nomPPKM)
nomGyro	Set nominal gyro values as indicated below (Fields nomSens, nomZero)
setTemp	Set temp table config (Fields tempUpdate, rmsTemp)
dir	Set direction pin and gyro sense meaning (inverse_flags)

### **Bitfield configFlags**

This Graphic explains the bits of configFlags



signed value unsigned value reserved

Mama	Description	
Name	Description	
pulsesPerM	oulses per distance (nomPPDist) is given in pulses per meter	
	0: field nomPPDist contains pulses per kilometer (permitted range: 110045000)	
	1: field nomPPDist contains pulses per meter	
useSerWt	use serial wheel tick instead of analog pulse	

### **Bitfield inverseFlags**

This Graphic explains the bits of inverseFlags





#### Bitfield inverseFlags Description continued

Name	Description
invDir	invert meaning of direction pin:
	0:High=Forwards
	1:High=Backwards
invGyro	invert meaning of gyro rotation sense:
	0:clockwise positive (axis downwards for right handed system),
	1:anti-clockwise positive (axis upwards for right handed system)

### 31.5 CFG-ESFGWT (0x06 0x29)

### 31.5.1 Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT) - LEA-6R

Message	CFG-ESFGWT							
Description	Get/Set set	Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT) - LEA-6R						
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available with ADR product variant</b> ).						
Туре	Get/Set mes	Get/Set message						
Comment	how to com	Get/Set settings of external gyroscope and wheel tick sensors. A detailed description on how to compose this configuration is given in section Gyro and Wheel Tick (GWT) Solution Configuration (LEA-6R).						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x29	44	see below	CK_A CK_B			

Payload Contents:

Payload Conte	nts:				
Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
0	X2	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)
2	U2	-	id	-	identification number of the sensor data provider, set to zero if not advised differently by u-blox.
4	U4	1e-6	wtFactor	-	wheel tick factor to obtain distance [m] from WT (0= not set)
8	U4	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
12	U4	1e-6	wtQuantError	m	wheel tick quantization error, calculated as 2*PI*wheelRadius divided by ticksPerRotation
16	U4	1e-6	timeTagFactor	-	factor of sensor time tag to obtain seconds
20	U4	-	wtCountMax	-	maximum value of tick counter (rollover - 1) (0 if no rollover but relative values)
24	U4	-	timeTagMax	-	maximum value of sensor time tag (rollover - 1) (0 if no rollover but relative dt values)
28	U2	-	wtLatency	ms	latency of wheel tick data due to e.g. CAN-Bus
30	U2	-	reserved2	-	Reserved
32	U1	-	wtFrequency	Hz	Nominal wheel tick data frequency
33	U1	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
34	U2	-	speedDeadBand	cm/s	dead band of speed sensor (0 = not set)
36	U4	-	reserved4	-	Reserved
40	U4	-	reserved5	-	Reserved



### **Bitfield flags**

set₩t

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

14 13 12	
signed value setWt setVehicle setVehicle setVehicle musisnew	
Name	Description
setVehicle	apply the vehicle settings
setTime	apply the timing settings

apply the wheel tick settings

### 31.6 CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)

### **31.6.1 Poll FXN configuration**

Message	CFG-FXN						
Description	Poll FXN co	Poll FXN configuration					
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.					
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request					
Comment	Upon sending of this message, the receiver returns CFG-FXN configuration, as defined below				as defined		
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x0E	0	see below	CK_A CK_B		
No payload							

#### **31.6.2 RXM FixNOW configuration.**

Message		CFG-FXN									
Description		RX	M FixNO	OW configuration.							
Firmware	<i>Firmware</i> Supported c			ted on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Co	mmand								
Comment This messa		ge is outdate	ge is outdated and supported on u-blox 5/6 only for easier migration								
		fro	m Antar	is 4. Please ι	ise CFC	5-PM2 in	stead.				
		Thi	s message	e only configu	ures the	FixNOW	Mode, it does not enab	ole it. To ei	nable FixNOW,		
		ple	please use CFG-RXM.								
		Hea	der	ID Length		(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure		OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x0E	0x06 0x0E 36		see below CK_A C		CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:										
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	ət									
0	X4		-	flags		-	FXN configuration flag	js. Bitmask	, Combination		
							of the following flags.	(see grap	nic below)		
4	U4		-	tReacq		ms	Time the receiver tries	to re-acqu	uire satellites,		
							before going to off sta	ate.			
8	U4		-	tAcq		ms	Time the receiver tries	to acquire	satellites,		
							before going to off sta	ate.			



#### CFG-FXN continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	U4	-	tReacqOff	ms	Time the receiver stays in Off-State, if
					re-acquisition failed.
16	U4	-	tAcqOff	ms	Time the receiver stays in Off-State, if
					acquisition failed.
20	U4	-	tOn	ms	On time (starts with first fix)
24	U4	-	tOff	ms	Sleep time after normal ontime (actual off time
					may vary due to data download)
28	U4	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
32	U4	-	baseTow	ms	Base TOW to which t_on/t_sleep are aligned if
					ABSOLUTE_ALIGN is set

### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	4 3 1
	onOff SAlign sleep

#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
sleep	If this bit is set, the unit will enter Sleep Mode. Otherwise, it will enter CPU only mode.
	In Sleep Mode, the RF section and the CPU are shut down.
	In CPU only Mode, the RF section is shut down, but the CPU continues to run - this mode is suitable for SCK
	applications, only.
absAlign	Absolute Alignment (only with on/off time)
onOff	Use on/off time
	Remaining bits shall never be set.

### 31.7 CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)

### **31.7.1 Poll INF message configuration for one protocol**

Message		CFC	G-INF						
Description		Pol	I INF me	ssage config	juratio	n for one	e protocol		
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.03.	
Туре		Pol	l Request						
Comment		-							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structur	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x02	1			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents									•
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət							



#### CFG-INF continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
0	U1	-	protocolID	-	<ul> <li>Protocol Identifier, identifying the output</li> <li>protocol for this Poll Request. The following are</li> <li>valid Protocol Identifiers:</li> <li>- 0: UBX Protocol</li> <li>- 1: NMEA Protocol</li> <li>- 2-255: Reserved</li> </ul>

Message		CFG-II	NF						
Description		Inform	nation	n message co	onfigur	ation			
Firmware		Suppo	rted or	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.	
Туре		Set/Ge	et						
Comment		messa the Me In this from t corres	ges (Bi essage case tl he mo pond t	t 0 for ERROF Class INF. Se he payload le dule contain	R, Bit 1 veral congth ca only on 1 and 2	for WARN onfigurati in be a m e configu 2. I/O tar <u>c</u>	that each bit represents NING and so on.). For a ons can be concatenate ultiple of the normal ler tration unit. Please note get 0 is DDC. I/O target	complete d to one in ngth. Outp that I/O T	list, please see nput message. out messages argets 1 and 2
		Header		ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ure	0xB5 (	Dx62	0x06 0x02	0 + 10	*N		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:								
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		aling	Name		Unit	Description		
Start of repeate	d block (	(N times)				1	1		
N*10	U1	-		protocol:	ID	-	Protocol Identifier, iden protocol the configura following are valid Pro - 0: UBX Protocol - 1: NMEA Protocol - 2-255: Reserved	tion is set/	'get. The
1 + 10*N	U1	-		reserved	0	-	Reserved		
2 + 10*N	U2	-		reserved		-	Reserved		
4 + 10*N	X1[6	] -		infMsgMas	sk	-	A bit mask, saying whi are enabled on each l/ below)		•
End of repeated	l block								

### 31.7.2 Information message configuration



### Bitfield infMsgMask

This Graphic explains the bits of infMsgMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

### 31.8 CFG-ITFM (0x06 0x39)

#### **31.8.1** Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.

Message		CF	G-ITFM											
Description		Jar	nming/Interference Monitor configuration.											
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 firi	mware	version 7	7.03.							
Туре		Co	mmand											
Comment		Co	nfiguratio	n of Jamming	g/Interfe	erence m	nonitor.							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62         0x06 0x39         8         see below         CK_A CK_B											
Payload Conter	nts:							·						
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Forma	ət												
0	X4		-	config		-	interference config v	word. (see <mark>g</mark>	raphic below)					
4	X4		-	config2		-	extra settings for jan	nming/interf	erence monitor					
							(see graphic below)							

### **Bitfield config**

This Graphic explains the bits of config

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ole	5d1																						old					old			
enabl	serve																						eshc					esho			
	res																						Thr					Thr			
_																							បី					효			
		d va ned																													
	eser			-																											

Name	Description
bbThreshold	Broadband jamming detection threshold (dB)
cwThreshold	CW jamming detection threshold (dB)
reserved1	reserved algorithm settings - should be set to 0x16B156 in hex for correct settings
enable	enable interference detection



## **Bitfield config2**

This Graphic explains the bits of config2

31 30 29 28 2	7 26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
M D D C D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D														antSetting		reserved2											
Name	Ľ	Descr	iptic	on																							
	6	houl	dha	cot t	to 0	/21E	in h	ov fo		rroct	cott	ina															

reserved2	should be set to 0x31E in hex for correct setting
antSetting	antennaSetting, 0=unknown, 1=passive, 2=active
reserved3	reserved, set to 0

### 31.9 CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)

### 31.9.1 Poll a message configuration

Message		CFO	CFG-MSG											
Description		Po	ll a mess	age configu	ration									
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.03.						
Туре		Pol	l Request											
Comment		-												
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:	-						•	•					
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Form	ət												
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class							
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier							

### 31.9.2 Set Message Rate(s)

Message		CFO	G-MSG							
Description		Set	t Messag	e Rate(s)						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to ver	sion 7	7.03.	
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment			/Get mes	•	figurati	on (s) to/	from the receiver. S	See a	lso section	How to change
		r c	navigatior configurin	i message is s	et to 2, sages, f	the mes	age is registered o sage is sent every s on NMEA Messages	secon	d navigatio	on solution. For
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	8				see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:				•					
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət								
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class			
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifie	er		



#### CFG-MSG continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U1[6]	-	rate	-	Send rate on I/O Target (6 Targets)

#### 31.9.3 Set Message Rate

Message		CFC	CFG-MSG							
Description		Set	Messag	e Rate						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vei	sion 6.00 up to version	n 7.03.		
Туре		Set/	/Get							
Comment		Set	message	rate configu	ration fo	or the cu	irrent target. See also s	section How	to change	
		bet	ween pro	otocols.						
		Header		ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x01	3			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	ents:									
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class			
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier	Message Identifier		
2	U1		-	rate		-	Send rate on current Target			

### 31.10 CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)

### **31.10.1 Poll Navigation Engine Settings**

Message	CFG-NAV5	CFG-NAV5							
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Settings							
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.					
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	-	Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-NAV5 with a payload as defined below.							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload			•						



### 31.10.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings

Message		CFG-NAV5									
Description		Get/Set Na	et Navigation Engine Settings								
Firmware		Supported c	on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Get/Set		·							
Comment			-	gation Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of how a saffect receiver operation.							
		Header	ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24	36			see below	СК_АСК_В			
Payload Conte	ents:						•				
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description					
0	X2	-	mask		-	Parameters Bitmask. ( parameters will be ap					
2	U1	-	dynModel		-	Dynamic Platform mo- 0Portable- 2Stationary- 3Pedestrian- 4Automotive- 5Sea- 6Airborne wir- 7Airborne wir- 8Airborne wir	th <1g Acc th <2g Acc	eleration			
3	U1	-	fixMode		-	Position Fixing Mode. - 1: 2D only - 2: 3D only - 3: Auto 2D/3D					
4	14	0.01	fixedAlt		m	Fixed altitude (mean s	sea level) fo	or 2D fix mode.			
8	U4	0.0001	fixedAltV	'ar	m^2	Fixed altitude variance					
12	11	-	minElev		deg	Minimum Elevation fo	or a GNSS s	satellite to be			
13	U1	-	drLimit		S	Maximum time to per (linear extrapolation)		•			
14	U2	0.1	pDop		-	Position DOP Mask to	use				
16	U2	0.1	tDop		-	Time DOP Mask to us	e				
18	U2	-	pAcc		m	Position Accuracy Ma	sk				
20	U2	-	tAcc		m	Time Accuracy Mask					
22	U1	-	staticHol esh	dThr	cm/s	Static hold threshold					
23	U1	-	dgpsTimeO	ut	S	DGPS timeout, firmw	are 7 and r	newer only			
24	U4	-	reserved2		-	Always set to zero					
28	U4	-	reserved3		-	Always set to zero					
32	U4	-	reserved4		-	Always set to zero					



### **Bitfield mask**

This Graphic explains the bits of mask



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
dyn	Apply dynamic model settings
minEl	Apply minimum elevation settings
fixMode	Apply fix mode settings
drLim	Apply DR limit settings
posMask	Apply position mask settings
timeMask	Apply time mask settings
staticHoldMas	Apply static hold settings
k	
dgpsMask	Apply DGPS settings, firmware 7 and newer only

### 31.11 CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)

### **31.11.1 Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings**

Message	CFG-NAVX	CFG-NAVX5						
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings						
Firmware	Supported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	ו 7.03.				
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	-	Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-NAVX5 with a payload as defined below.						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload		•	•	•				

### 31.11.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message		CFC	CFG-NAVX5							
Description		Ge	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Get	t/Set							
Comment		-	-							
		Hea	der	der ID Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	ire	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x23	40			see below	СК_АСК_В	
Payload Conten	's:							·		
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Forma	ət								
0	U2		-	version	version		Message version. Current version is 0.			



#### CFG-NAVX5 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	X2	-	mask1	-	First Parameters Bitmask. Only the flagged
					parameters will be applied, unused bits must be
					set to 0. (see graphic below)
4	U4	-	reserved0	-	Always set to zero
8	U1	-	reserved1	-	Always set to zero
9	U1	-	reserved2	-	Always set to zero
10	U1	-	minSVs	#SVs	Minimum number of satellites for navigation
11	U1	-	maxSVs	#SVs	Maximum number of satellites for navigation
12	U1	-	minCNO	dbHz	Minimum satellite signal level for navigation
13	U1	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero
14	U1	-	iniFix3D	-	Initial Fix must be 3D flag (0=false/1=true)
15	U1	-	reserved6	-	Always set to zero
16	U1	-	reserved7	-	Always set to zero
17	U1	-	reserved8	-	Always set to zero
18	U2	-	wknRollover	-	GPS week rollover number; GPS week numbers
					will be set correctly from this week up to 1024
					weeks after this week. Setting this to 0 reverts
					to firmware default.
20	U4	-	reserved9	-	Always set to zero
24	U1	-	reserved10	-	Always set to zero
25	U1	-	reserved11	-	Always set to zero
26	U1	-	usePPP	-	use Precise Point Positioning flag
					(0=false/1=true)
27	U1	-	useAOP	-	AssistNow Autonomous, see the receiver
					description for details on this feature
					- 1 = enabled
					-0 = disabled (default)
28	U1	-	reserved12	-	Always set to zero
29	U1	-	reserved13	-	Always set to zero
30	U2	-	aopOrbMaxErr	[m]	maximum acceptable (modelled) AssistNow
					Autonomous orbit error (valid range = 51000,
					or 0 = reset to firmware default)
32	U4	-	reserved3	-	Always set to zero
36	U4	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero

### Bitfield mask1

This Graphic explains the bits of mask1





#### Bitfield mask1 Description continued

Name	Description
minCno	Apply minimum C/N0 setting
3dfix	Apply initial 3D fix settings
wknRoll	Apply GPS weeknumber rollover settings
qqq	Apply PPP flag (see PPP configuration)
aop	Apply useAOP flag and aopOrbMaxErr setting (AssistNow Autonomous)

### 31.12 CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)

### 31.12.1 Poll the NMEA protocol configuration

Message	CFG-NMEA	CFG-NMEA						
Description	Poll the NN	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration						
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	-							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x17	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload								

#### 31.12.2 Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration

Message		CF	CFG-NMEA							
Description		Set	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Set	Set/Get							
Comment						-	n. See section NMEA Pro effects on NMEA outpu		iguration for a	
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x17	4			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			•		
Byte Offset	Num Form				Unit	Description				
0	X1		-	filter		-	filter flags (see graphic below)			
1	U1		-	version		-		0x23 = NMEA version 2.3 0x21 = NMEA version 2.1		
2	U1 - numSV			-	Maximum Number of SVs to report in NMEA protocol. This does not affect the receiver's operation. It only limits the number of SVs reported in NMEA mode (this might be needed with olde mapping applications which only support 8- 12-channel receivers).					
3	X1		-	flags		-	flags (see graphic belo			



### **Bitfield filter**

This Graphic explains the bits of filter



# ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
posFilt	disable position filtering
mskPosFilt	disable masked position filtering
timeFilt	disable time filtering
dateFilt	disable date filtering
sbasFilt	enable SBAS filtering
trackFilt	disable track filtering

### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



# ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

### 31.13 CFG-NVS (0x06 0x22)

#### 31.13.1 Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data

Message		CFC	CFG-NVS								
Description		Cle	Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data								
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03.								
Туре		Cor	mmand								
Comment		Three masks are made up of individual bits that indicate which data is to be cleared, saved and/or loaded. The fourth mask defines on which devices the corresponding action shall be carried out. Please note that only one command should be flagged at once. Otherwise all commands are processed in the order Clear, Save, and Load. All reserved bits must be set to zero.									
		Head	der	ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x22	13			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents					•						
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	-	Scaling	Name	Unit Description						



#### CFG-NVS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	X4	-	clearMask	-	Mask of data to be cleared (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	saveMask	-	Mask of data to be saved, uses the same bits as
					the clearMask
8	X4	-	loadMask	-	Mask of data to be loaded, uses the same bits
					as the clearMask
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask of devices to consider (default: all devices)
					(see graphic below)

### Bitfield clearMask

This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask

29	17
aop	alm
signed value unsigned value reserved	
Name	Description
alm	GPS Almanac data
aop	AOP data

### Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
devBBR	built-in battery-backed RAM
devFlash	external flash memory
devEEPROM	external EEPROM
devSpiFlash	external SPI Flash (only U5R6 and later)





### 31.14 CFG-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)

#### 31.14.1 Poll extended Power Management configuration

Message	CFG-PM2	CFG-PM2									
Description	Poll extend	Poll extended Power Management configuration									
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03.									
Type	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	-										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62         0x06 0x3B         0         see below         CK_A CK_B									
No payload											

### 31.14.2 Extended Power Management configuration

Message		CFG-PM2								
Description		Extended Power Management configuration								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03.								
Туре		Set/Get								
Comment		-								
		Header	ID		Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxB5 Oxe	52 0x06 (	Ox3B	44			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	1	I		•					
Byte Offset	Numb	oer Scalin	g Name			Unit	Description			
	Forma	-								
0	U1	-	vers	ion		-	Message version (set	to 1)		
1	U1	-	rese	rved	1	-	Reserved	leserved		
2	U1	-	rese	rved	2	-	Reserved	Reserved		
3	U1	-	rese	erved	3	-	Reserved			
4	X4	-	flag	s		-	PSM configuration fla	uration flags (see graphic below)		
8	U4	-	upda	updatePeriod		ms	Position update perio	d. If set to	0, the receiver	
						will never retry a	will never retry a fix.	ill never retry a fix. For possible restrictions see		
							Restrictions.			
12	U4	-	searchPeriod		riod	ms	Acquisition retry period. If set to 0, the rec			
							will never retry a startup			
16	U4	-	grid	lOffse	et	ms	Grid offset relative to	ffset relative to GPS start of week		
20	U2	-	onTi	.me		S	on time after first suc	cessful fix		
22	U2	-	minA	cqTir	ne	S	minimal search time			
24	U2	-	rese	erved	4	-	Reserved			
26	U2	-	rese	erved!	5	-	Reserved			
28	U4	-	rese	erved	6	-	Reserved			
32	U4	-	rese	erved	7	-	Reserved			
36	U1	-	rese	erved	8	-	Reserved			
37	U1	-	rese	rved	9	-	Reserved			
38	U2	-	rese	erved	10	-	Reserved			
40	U4	-	rese	rved	11	-	Reserved			



## **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	18 17 16 12 11 10 9 8 6 5 4 3 2 1
□ signed value □ unsigned value	mode doNotEnterDff updateEPH updateEPH updateRTC WaitTimeFix limitPeakCurr extintBackup extintBackup extintSelect internal
Name	Description
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '000'
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
excincserecc	ο εχτιντο
	1 EXTINT
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
extintwake	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
ехстисваекир	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
TIMICPEARCUIT	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
Waltilmerix	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
updacente	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data
doNotEnterOff	Behavior of receiver in case of no fix
	0 receiver enters <i>inactive for search</i> state
	1 receiver does not enter <i>inactive for search</i> state but keeps trying to acquire a fix instead
mode	Mode of operation
	00 ON/OFF operation
	01 Cyclic tracking operation
	10 reserved
	11 reserved



### 31.15 CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)

#### **31.15.1 Poll Power Management configuration**

Message	CFG-PM	CFG-PM									
Description	Poll Power	Poll Power Management configuration									
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	-										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x32	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload											

### 31.15.2 Power Management configuration

Message	lessage CFG-PM									
Description		Power Management configuration								
Firmware		Supp	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Set/C	Get							
Comment			5	e is outdated X-CFG-PM2 i	•	ovided fo	or backward compatibilit	y only. Ple	ase use the	
		Heade	er	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	5 0x62	0x06 0x32	24			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contei	nts:			•	•				•	
Byte Offset	Numb Forma				Unit	Description				
0	U1	-	-	version		-	Message version (set t	version (set to 0)		
1	U1	-	-	reserved1		-	Reserved	Reserved		
2	U1	-	-	reserved2		-	Reserved			
3	U1	-	-	reserved3		-	Reserved			
4	X4	-	-	flags		-	PSM configuration flags (see graphic below)			
8	U4	-	-	updatePe	riod	ms	Position update period. If set to 0, the receiver			
							will never retry a fix. F	or possible	e restrictions see	
							Restrictions.			
12	U4	-	-	searchPe	riod	ms	Acquisition retry perio	d. If set to	0, the receiver	
							will never retry a start	up		
16	U4	-	-	gridOffs	et	ms	Grid offset relative to	Grid offset relative to GPS start of week		
20	U2	-	-	onTime		s	on time after first succ	essful fix		
22	U2	-	-	minAcqTi	me	S	minimal search time			



### **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description					
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '01'					
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select					
	0 EXTINTO					
	1 EXTINT1					
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control					
	0 disabled					
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'					
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control					
	0 disabled					
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'					
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current					
	00 disabled					
	01 enabled, peak current is limited					
	10 reserved					
	11 reserved					
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix					
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time					
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time					
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock					
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.					
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.					
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris					
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data					
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data					



### 31.16 CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)

### 31.16.1 Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port

Message	CFG-PRT	CFG-PRT									
Description	Polls the co	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port									
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	Polls the cor	figuration of	the I/O Port on which this message is re-	ceived	_						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	DxB5 0x62         0x06 0x00         0         see below         CK_A CK_B									
No payload				•							

### **31.16.2** Polls the configuration for one I/O Port

Message		CFO	FG-PRT							
Description		Polls the configuration for one I/O Port								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Pol	l Request							
<i>Comment</i> Sending this message with a port ID as payload results in having the receive configuration for the specified port.					he receive	r return the				
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:							•		
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	PortID		-	Port Identifier Number (see the other versions c CFG-PRT for valid values)			

### **31.16.3 Get/Set Port Configuration for UART**

Message		CFG-PRT								
Description		Get/Set Port Configuration for UART								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Get/Set								
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payload length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	Message Structure		35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:				•			•		
Byte Offset Number S Format		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1 -		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number (= 1 or 2 for UART ports)			
1	1 U1		-	reserved0		-	Reserved			
2 X2 -		txReady		-	reserved (Alwyas set to zero) up to Firmware 7. 01, TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7. 01) (see graphic below)					



#### CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
4	X4	-	mode	-	A bit mask describing the UART mode (see graphic below)
8	U4	-	baudRate	Bits/s	Baudrate in bits/second
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	U2	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero
18	U2	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero

## Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15 14 13 12 11 1	0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
の し く す 」signed value 」unsigned value 」reserved	pin en 1
Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



### **Bitfield mode**

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

		13 12 11 10 9	76	4
signed value unsigned value reserved		nStopBits parity	chanLen	reserved1
Name	Description			
reserved1	Default 1 for compatibility with A4			
charLen	Character Length			
	00 5bit (not supported)			
	01 6bit (not supported)			
	10 7bit (supported only with parity)			
	11 8bit			
parity	000 Even Parity			
	001 Odd Parity			
	10X No Parity			
	X1X Reserved			
nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits			
	00 1 Stop Bit			
	01 1.5 Stop Bit			
	10 2 Stop Bit			
	11 0.5 Stop Bit			

### Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

### **Bitfield outProtoMask**

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved



### 31.16.4 Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port

Message		CFG-P	RT							
Description		Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Get/Set								
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payload length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								
		Header		ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62		0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	ents:				1			1		
Byte Offset Number Scaling Format		aling	Name	Unit		Description				
0	U1	-		portID		-	Port Identifier Number	mber (= 3 for USB port)		
1	U1	-		reserved0		-	Reserved			
2	X2 -			txReady		-	reserved (Always set to zero) up to Firmware 7. 01, TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7. 01) (see graphic below)			
4	U4	-		reserved2		-	Reserved	Reserved		
8	U4	- 1		reserved3		-	Reserved			
12	X2	- inProtoMask - A mask describing which input proto active. Each bit of this mask is used for a put Through that, multiple protocols car on a single port. (see graphic below				a protocol. s can be defined				
14	X2	-		outProto	Mask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)			
16	U2	- reserved4 - Always set to zero								
18	U2	- reserved5 -			-	Always set to zero				

## Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15 14 13 12 11 1	9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
thres	pin pol
↓ signed value unsigned value reserved	
Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active


#### Bitfield txReady Description continued

Name	Description
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

# Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



# Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

#### 31.16.5 Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port

Message		CFC	CFG-PRT								
Description		Ge	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Ge	Get/Set								
Comment Several configurations can be concatenated to one in length can be a multiple of the normal length (see t messages from the module contain only one configuration)						gth (see the other version					
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:										
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number (= 4 for SPI port)				
1	U1		-	reserved0		-	Reserved				



#### CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	X2	-	txReady	-	reserved (set to 0) up to Firmware 7.01,
					TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7.
					01) (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	mode	-	SPI Mode Flags (see graphic below)
8	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	U2	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero
18	U2	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero

# **Bitfield txReady**

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15 14 13 12 11 1	0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
の し よ 」 signed value 」 unsigned value 」 reserved	p e l
Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



# **Bitfield mode**

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



# **Bitfield inProtoMask**

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Signed value unsigned value reserved

## **Bitfield outProtoMask**

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





# 31.16.6 Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port

Message		CFG-PRT								
Description		Get/Set Po	ort Configura	tion fo	r DDC F	Port				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Type Get/Set										
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payloa length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Outpu messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								
		Header	ID	Length			Payload	Checksum		
Message Strue	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	ents:							1		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1	-	portID		-	Port Identifier Numbe	itifier Number (= 0 for DDC port)			
1	U1	-	reserved	0	-	Reserved	Reserved			
2	X2	-	txReady	txReady		TX ready PIN configu	reserved (set to 0) up to Firmware 7.01, TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7. 01) (see graphic below)			
4	X4	-	mode		-	DDC Mode Flags (see graphic below)				
8	U4	-	reserved	reserved3		Reserved				
12	X2	- inProtoMask		-	active. Each bit of this mask Through that, multip	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)				
14 X2 -		outProto	outProtoMask		<ul> <li>A mask describing which output protocols are active.</li> <li>Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.</li> <li>Through that, multiple protocols can be define on a single port. (see graphic below)</li> </ul>					
16	U2	-	reserved	4	-	Always set to zero	5 1 2 2	,		
18	U2	-	reserved	5	-	Always set to zero				

# **Bitfield txReady**

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
thres									pin					pol 1	en
s    u	igned Insign eserv	hed (		Ŀ											
Nar	ne				l	Desc	ripti	ion							
en					E	Enab	ole T	X rea	ady f	eatu	re foi	r this	s por	t	
po	1				F	Pola	rity								
					(	) Hi	gh-a	ictive							
						1 Lo	w-a	ctive							
pi	n				F	PIO 1	to be	e use	d (m	iust r	not b	e in	use a	alrea	dy by



#### Bitfield txReady Description continued

Name	Description
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

## **Bitfield mode**

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



# Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

# **Bitfield outProtoMask**

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved



# 31.17 CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)

#### 31.17.1 Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message	CFG-RATE							
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings						
Firmware	Supported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.				
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	-		payload) message to the receiver results FE with a payload as defined below	in the rece	eiver returning a			
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x08	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload	·			•				

#### 31.17.2 Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message		CFC	G-RATE						
Description		Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 frc	m firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.	
Туре		Get	t/Set						
Comment       The u-blox positioning technology supports navigation update rates higher update per second. The calculation of the navigation solution will always be top of a second.         • The update rate has a direct influence on the power consumption. The n are required, the more CPU power and communication resources are recovered.         • For most applications a 1 Hz update rate would be sufficient.         Header       ID         Length (Bytes)       Payload							e aligned to the nore fixes that uired. <i>Checksum</i>		
Message Struct		UXE	5 UX62	0x06 0x08	6			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numl Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	U2	-		measRate	measRate		Measurement Rate, GPS measurements are taken every measRate milliseconds		
2	U2	-		navRate		cycles	Navigation Rate, in number of measurement cycles. On u-blox 5 and u-blox 6, this parameter cannot be changed, and is always equals 1.		
4	U2	- timeRef			-	Alignment to reference time: 0 = UTC time, 1 = GPS time			



# 31.18 CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)

#### 31.18.1 Poll contents of Remote Inventory

Message	CFG-RINV								
Description	Poll conten	Poll contents of Remote Inventory							
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	-								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x34	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload	No payload								

#### 31.18.2 Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory

Message		CF	CFG-RINV							
Description		Set	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.							
Туре		Set	Set/Get							
Comment			If <i>N</i> is greater than 30, the excess bytes are discarded. In future firmware versions, this lim may change.							rsions, this limit
Header			ID	Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*N				see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:				•					
Byte Offset	Numl Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	X1		-	flags		-	Flags (see graphi	Flags (see graphic below)		
Start of repeate	d block	(N tir	nes)			•	·			
1 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data to store/sto	ored in	Remote Ir	nventory
End of repeated	l block		•			•	·			

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Signed value unsigned value

reserved 🗌	

Name	Description
dump	Dump data at startup. Does not work if flag binary is set.
binary	Data is binary



# 31.19 CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)

# 31.19.1 Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures

Message		CF	G-RST										
Description		Re	set Recei	iver / Clear B	Backup	Data S	tructures						
Firmware		Su	oported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.					
Туре		Со	mmand										
Comment		-											
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0x8	35 0x62	0x06 0x04	4			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:							•					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at											
0	X2			navBbrMa	sk	-	BBR Sections to clear. The following Special Sets apply: 0x0000 Hotstart 0x0001 Warmstart 0xFFFF Coldstart (see graphic below)						
2	U1		-	resetMod	e	-	Reset Type - 0x00 - Hardware res immediately - 0x01 - Controlled So - 0x02 - Controlled So - 0x04 - Hardware res shutdown (>=FW6.0) - 0x08 - Controlled Gf - 0x09 - Controlled Gf	oftware res oftware res et (Watcho PS stop	et et (GPS only)				
3	U1		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved						

## Bitfield navBbrMask

This Graphic explains the bits of navBbrMask

15	13	12	11			8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
O Og I signe Unsig reser	d va ned	UOW) lue valu				rtc	utc	080	clkd	sod	klob	health	alm	eph
Name				l	Desc	riptic	n							
eph				E	Ephe	meri	s							

Name	Description
eph	Ephemeris
alm	Almanach
health	Health
klob	Klobuchard
pos	Position
clkd	Clock Drift
OSC	Oscilator Parameter
utc	UTC Correction Parameters
rtc	RTC
sfdr	SFDR Parameters



#### Bitfield navBbrMask Description continued

Name	Description
vmon	SFDR Vehicle Monitoring Parameters
tct	TCT Parameters
aop	Autonomous Orbit Parameters

# 31.20 CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)

# 31.20.1 Poll RXM configuration

Message	CFG-RXM													
Description	Poll RXM co	oll RXM configuration												
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.										
Туре	Poll Request													
Comment	Upon sendin	ig of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-RXM as c	lefined be	low									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x11	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									
No payload														

### 31.20.2 RXM configuration

Message		CFG-	RXM											
Description		RXM configuration												
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.												
Туре		Set/Get												
Comment		For a	detailed	d description	er Management.									
		Heade	er	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struct	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x06 0x11	2			see below	СК_АСК_В					
Payload Conter	nts:													
Byte Offset	Numb	ber So	caling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Forma	ət												
0	U1	-		reserved	1	-	Always set to 8							
1	U1	-		lpMode		-	Low Power Mode							
							0: Max. performance mode							
							1: Power Save Mode (;	>= FW 6.0	0 only)					
							2-3: reserved							
							4: Eco mode							
							5-255: reserved							



# 31.21 CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)

# **31.21.1 Poll contents of SBAS Configuration**

Message	CFG-SBAS													
Description	Poll conten	oll contents of SBAS Configuration												
Firmware	Supported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.03.										
Туре	Poll Request													
Comment	-													
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x16	0	see below	СК_А СК_В									
No payload			•											

#### 31.21.2 SBAS Configuration

Message		CF	CFG-SBAS													
Description		SB	SBAS Configuration													
Firmware		Su	pported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	nware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.								
Туре		Со	mmand													
Comment		Thi	is messag	e configures t	the SBA	AS receiv	er subsystem (i.e. WAAS	, EGNOS,	MSAS). See the							
		SB	AS Config	guration Settii	ngs Des	scription	for a detailed descriptio	n of how t	hese settings							
		aff	ect receiv	ver operation.												
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum							
Message Struct	ure	0x6	B5 0x62	0x06 0x16	8			see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conten			4													
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description									
	Form	at														
0	X1		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode (see grap	hic below)								
1	X1		-	usage		-	SBAS Usage (see grap	)								
2	U1		-	maxSBAS		-	Maximum Number of SBAS prioritized tracking									
							channels (valid range:	lse								
3	X1		-	scanmode	2	-	Continuation of scan	mode bitm	ask below (see							
							graphic below)									
4	X4		-	scanmode	1	-	Which SBAS PRN num	nbers to se	arch for							
							(Bitmask)									
							If all Bits are set to ze	ro, auto-so	an (i.e. all valid							
							PRNs) are searched.									
							Every bit corresponds	to a PRN r	a PRN number (see							
							graphic below)									

# **Bitfield mode**

This Graphic explains the bits of mode





#### Bitfield mode Description continued

Name	Description
Name	Description
enabled	SBAS Enabled (1) / Disabled (0)
test	SBAS Testbed: Use data anyhow (1) / Ignore data when in Test Mode (SBAS Msg 0)

## **Bitfield usage**

This Graphic explains the bits of usage



# ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
range	Use SBAS GEOs as a ranging source (for navigation)
diffCorr	Use SBAS Differential Corrections
integrity	Use SBAS Integrity Information

# **Bitfield scanmode2**

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode2



## **Bitfield scanmode1**

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode1

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRN151	PRN150	PRN149	PRN148	PRN147	PRN146	PRN145	PRN144	PRN143	PRN142	PRN141	PRN140	PRN139	PRN138	PRN137	PRN136	PRN135	PRN134	PRN133	PRN132	PRN131	PRN130	PRN129	PRN128	PRN127	PRN126	PRN125	PRN124	PRN123	PRN122	PRN121	PRN120
 u	igne nsig	d va ned	lue valu	e																											

unsigned 🗌 unsigned



# 31.22 CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)

#### 31.22.1 Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE2								
Description	Poll Time N	Poll Time Mode Settings								
Firmware	Supported c variant).	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03 ( <b>only available with timing product variant</b> ).								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Sending this	s (empty / no-j	<b>le only for timing receivers</b> payload) message to the receiver results ODE2 with a payload as defined below	in the rece	eiver returning a					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62         0x06 0x3D         0         see below         CK_A CK_B									
No payload										

#### 31.22.2 Time Mode Settings 2

Message		CFC	G-TMOD	E2										
Description		Tim	ne Mode	e Settings 2										
Firmware				on u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 7	03 ( <b>only available wi</b>	th timing	product					
		var	iant).											
Туре			/Set											
Comment				ge is availab										
		See	the Time	e Mode Descr	iption f	or details.	This message replaces	the depre	cated					
		UΒΣ	K-CFG-1	MODE messa										
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x3D	28			see below	СК_АСК_В					
Payload Conte	nts:								•					
Byte Offset							Description							
0 U1			-	timeMode		-	Time Transfer Mode: 0 Disabled 1 Survey In 2 Fixed Mode (tr required) 3-255 Reserved	rue positio	n information					
1	U1		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved							
2	X2		-	flags		-	Time mode flags (see	graphic be	low)					
4	I4 - ecefXOrLat cm_c deg*				cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF X coordi depending on flags ab		titude,						
8 14 -		ecefYOrL	on	cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF Y coordi depending on flags ab		ngitude,							
12 I4 - e			ecefZOrA	lt	cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordi depending on flags ab		itude,						
16	U4 - fixedPosAcc			Acc	mm	Fixed position 3D accu								
20	U4 - svinMinDur			s	Survey-in minimum du	-								



#### CFG-TMODE2 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
24	U4	-	svinAccLimit	mm	Survey-in position accuracy limit

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description					
11a     Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)						
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set					

# 31.23 CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)

#### 31.23.1 Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE								
Description	Poll Time N	Poll Time Mode Settings								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available with timing product variant</b> ).								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Sending this	s (empty / no-	le only for timing receivers payload) message to the receiv ODE with a payload as defined	ver results i	n the rece	eiver returning a				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62         0x06 0x1D         0         see below         CK_A CK_B									
No payload										

#### 31.23.2 Time Mode Settings

Message		CFG	i-TMOD	E					
Description		Tim	e Mode	Settings					
Firmware			•	n u-blox 6 frc I <b>product va</b>		ware vers	ion 6.00 up to ve	ersion 7.03 ( <b>only</b>	<sup>,</sup> available
Туре		Get/Set							
Comment         This message is available only for timing receivers. The use of deprecated, starting with firmware version 7.0 please use CF           See the Time Mode Description for details.									•
		Head	ler	ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ire	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	28			see below	СК_АСК_В
Payload Content	's:				•				
Byte Offset	Numbe Format		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		



#### CFG-TMODE continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U4	-	timeMode	-	Time Transfer Mode:
					0 Disabled
					1 Survey In
					2 Fixed Mode (true position information
					required)
					3-255 Reserved
4	14	-	fixedPosX	cm	Fixed Position ECEF X coordinate
8	14	-	fixedPosY	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Y coordinate
12	14	-	fixedPosZ	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Z coordinate
16	U4	-	fixedPosVar	mm^2	Fixed position 3D variance
20	U4	-	svinMinDur	S	Survey-in minimum duration
24	U4	-	svinVarLimit	mm^2	Survey-in position variance limit

# 31.24 CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)

#### 31.24.1 Poll Timepulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP5	CFG-TP5								
Description	Poll Timep	Poll Timepulse Parameters								
Firmware	Supported of	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	3		payload) message to the receiver resu with a payload as defined below for		eiver returning a					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x31 0 see below CK_A CK_B								
No payload		-		*						

#### 31.24.2 Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFC	CFG-TP5								
Description		Pol	Poll TimePulse Parameters								
Firmware		Sup	ported or	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.			
Туре		Pol	Poll Request								
Comment			iending this message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-TP5 with a payload as defined below for the specified Timepulse								
		Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum									
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:		•					•			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma										
0	U1 -			tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0 TIMEPULSE2)	= TIMEPU	LSE, 1 =		



#### 31.24.3 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP	5										
Description		Get/Se	t Tim	ePulse Para	meters	;							
Firmware		Support	ted or	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.					
Туре		Get/Set											
Comment		-											
		Header		ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x	(62	0x06 0x31	32		see below CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conte	Payload Contents:												
Byte Offset Number Scaling Format				Name		Unit	Description						
0	U1 -			tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0 TIMEPULSE2)	(0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 =					
1	U1	-		reserved	0	-	Reserved						
2	U2	-		reserved	1	-	Reserved						
4	12	-		antCable	Delay	ns	Antenna cable delay						
6	12	-		rfGroupD	elay	ns	RF group delay						
8	U4	-		freqPeri	od	Hz/us	Frequency or period ti of bit 'isFreq'	me, deper	iding on setting				
12	U4	-		freqPeri k	odLoc	Hz/us	Frequency or period ti time, only used if 'lock						
16	U4 1/2^-32 pulseLenRatio US/- Pu						Pulse length or duty cy 'isLength'	ycle, deper	nding on				
20	20 U4 1/2^-32 pulseLenRa Lock				Ratio	us/-	Pulse length or duty cy time, only used if 'lock						
24	24  4 - userConfigDe ay					ns	User configurable time	epulse dela	ау				
28	X4	-		flags		-	Configuration flags (se	ee graphic	below)				

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

											7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
											gridUtcGps	polarity	alignToTow	isLength	isFreq	lockedOtherSet	LockGpsFreq	Active

#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
Active	if set enable timepulse; if pin assigned to another function, other function takes precedence
LockGpsFreq	if set synchronize Timepulse to GPS as soon as GPS time is valid, otherwise use local clock
lockedOtherSe	if set use 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as GPS time is valid and 'freqPeriod' and
t	'pulseLenRatio' if GPS time is invalid,
	if flag is cleared 'freqPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio' used regardless of GPS time
isFreq	if set 'freqPeriodLock' and 'freqPeriod' interpreted as frequency , otherwise interpreted as period



#### Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
isLength	if set 'pulseLenRatioLock' and 'pulseLenRatio' interpreted as pulselength , otherwise interpreted as duty cycle
alignToTow	align pulse to top of second (period time must be integer fraction of 1s)
polarity	pulse polarity:
	0=falling edge at top of second,
	1=rising edge at top of second
gridUtcGps	timegrid to use:
	0=UTC,
	1=GPS

# 31.25 CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)

## 31.25.1 Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP													
Description	Poll TimeP	Poll TimePulse Parameters												
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fr	om firmware version 6.00 up to	version 7.03.										
Туре	Poll Request	t												
Comment	-		payload) message to the receiver with a payload as defined below		eiver returning a									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									
No payload				·										

#### 31.25.2 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP													
Description		Get/Set T	imePulse Para	meters	;										
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.								
Туре		Get/Set													
Comment		-													
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum							
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	20			see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conter	nts:			•			•	•							
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	Jan J	Name		Unit	Description									
0	U4	-	interval		us	Time interval for time	pulse								
4	U4	-	length		us	Length of time pulse									
8	11	-	status		-	Time pulse config sett	Time pulse config setting								
						+1 = positive									
						0 = off									
						-1 = negative	-1 = negative								
9	U1	-	timeRef		-	Alignment to reference	e time:								
						0 = UTC time,	0 = UTC time,								
						1 = GPS time									
						2 = Local time									
10	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic k	Bitmask (see graphic below)								
11	U1	-	reserved	1	-	Reserved									



#### CFG-TP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	12	-	antennaCableD	ns	Antenna Cable Delay
			elay		
14	12	-	rfGroupDelay	ns	Receiver RF Group Delay
16	14	-	userDelay	ns	User Time Function Delay (positive delay results
					in earlier pulse)

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

—	
Name	Description
syncMode	0=Time pulse always synchronized and only available if time is valid
	1=Time pulse allowed to be asynchronized and available even when time is not valid

# 31.26 CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)

#### 31.26.1 Poll a USB configuration

Message	CFG-USB														
Description	Poll a USB	Poll a USB configuration													
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request													
Comment	-														
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum										
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1B	0	see below	CK_A CK_B										
No payload	·		·		•										

### 31.26.2 Get/Set USB Configuration

Message		CFC	FG-USB												
Description		Ge	t/Set USE	B Configurat	tion										
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.												
Туре		Get	et/Set												
Comment		-													
		Hea	der	ID	Length (	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Structur	e	OxB	5 0x62	0x06 0x1B	108			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Contents	:							•							
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	scription							
	Forma	nt													



#### CFG-USB continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U2	-	vendorID	-	Vendor ID. This field shall only be set to
					registered
					Vendor IDs. Changing this field requires special
					Host drivers.
2	U2	-	productID	-	Product ID. Changing this field requires special
					Host drivers.
4	U2	-	reserved1	-	Always set to zero
6	U2	-	reserved2	-	Always set to 1
8	U2	-	powerConsumpt	-	Power consumed by the device in mA
			ion		
10	X2	-	flags	-	various configuration flags (see graphic below)
12	CH[32]	-	vendorString	-	String containing the vendor name. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
44	CH[32]	-	productString	-	String containing the product name. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
76	CH[32]	-	serialNumber	-	String containing the serial number. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
					Changing the String fields requires special Host
					drivers.

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
reEnum	force re-enumeration
powerMode	self-powered (1), bus-powered (0)



# 32 ESF (0x10)

External Sensor Fusion Messages: i.e. External sensor measurements and status information.

# 32.1 ESF-MEAS (0x10 0x02)

#### 32.1.1 External Sensor Fusion Measurements (LEA-6R)

Message		ESF	-MEAS											
Description		Ext	ernal Se	ensor Fusion	Measu	remen	ts (LEA-6R)							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to ve	ersion 7.03 ( <b>only</b>	/ available					
		wit	th ADR p	product varia	ant).									
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	it Message										
Comment			Possible data types for the data field are described in section Description of ESF Measurement Data for LEA-6R.											
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x10 0x02	(8 + 4	*N) or (	12 + 4*N)	see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	ents:			1	1			ł						
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	ame		Description	Description						
0	U4		-	timeTag	timeTag		Time tag of mea	Time tag of measurement generated by ext sensor						
4	X2		-	flags		-	Flags, set all un below)	Flags, set all unused bits to zero (see grap below)						
6	U2		-	id		-	identification nu	identification number of data provider						
Start of repeat	ted block	(N tim	nes)				·							
8+4*N	X4		-	data		-	data (see graph	ic below)						
End of repeate	ed block			•										
Start of option	nal block													
8 + 4*N	U4		-	calibTta	g	ms	receiver local tir	me calibrated.	librated.					
							This field <b>must</b>	not be supplied	as					
							calibTtagVa	lid is set to 0.						
End of optiona	al block													

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



# ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description	
timeMarkSent	time mark signal was supplied just prior to sending this message: 0 = none, 1 = on Ext0, 2 = on Ext	t1
timeMarkEdge	trigger on falling (0) or rising (1) edge of time mark signal	
calibTtagVali	calibration time tag available, always set to zero	
d		
GPS.G6-SW-10018-F	Public Release	Page 151 of 210



# **Bitfield data**

This Graphic explains the bits of data

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
dataType								dataField																							
Пч	igned nsigr eser(	hed		e																											
Nar	ne				L	Desci	riptic	on																							
da	taF	'ie	ld		C	data																									

dataType	type of data (0 = no data; 1255 = data type)

# 32.2 ESF-STATUS (0x10 0x10)

#### 32.2.1 Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)

Message		ESF-STATUS											
Description		Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)											
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with ADR product variant).										
Type Periodi			eriodic/Polled										
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x10 0x10	16 + 4	1*numSe	ens	see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	its:			1				1	1				
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
0	Forma U4	at	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	e of week					
4	U4		-	reserved	reserved1		Reserved						
8	U4		-	reserved	2	-	Reserved						
12	U1	-		status		-	Sensor fusion status (C	)=no fusio	n; 1=fusion,				
							GNSS and sensor data	are used;	2=disabled				
							temporarily, invalid ser	nsor data ı	not used (e.g.				
							car on ferry), 3=disable	ed permar	nently (until				
							receiver reset), GNSS-o	only due to	o sensor failure)				
13	U1		-	reserved	3	-	Reserved	Reserved					
14	U1		-	reserved	4	-	Reserved						
15	U1		-	numSens		-	Number of sensors	Number of sensors					
Start of repeate	d block	(num	Sens times,	)									
16 + 4*N	X1		-	sensStat	us1	-	the sensor status, part	1 (see gra	phic below)				
17 + 4*N	X1	- sensStatus2 ·			-	the sensor status, part	the sensor status, part 2 (see graphic below)						
18 + 4*N	U1		-	freq	Hz observation frequency								
19 + 4*N	U1		-	reserved	6	-	Reserved						
End of repeated	d block												



# Bitfield sensStatus1

This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus1

6		5	4	3	2	1	0								
🗌 sig	igr		lue valu	16											
Name						Desc	ripti	on							 
type	9					sens	or ty	pe							
						0: w	heel	tic	k f	ror	nt	eft			
						1: w	heel	ticl	k f	ror	nt I	rigl	٦t		
						2: w	heel	tic	k r	ear	r le	ft			
						3: w	heel	ticl	k r	eai	r ri	gh	t		
						4: si	ngle	wh	nee	el ti	ck				

	4: single wheel tick
	5: reserved
	6: Z-axis gyroscope
	7: temperature
used	sensor data in current solution flag

## **Bitfield sensStatus2**

This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus2



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
calibStatus	00: no calibration
	01: calibrating
	10: coarse calibration
	11: fine calibration
timeStatus	00: no data
	01: first byte
	10: event input
	11: tag given



#### 32.2.2 Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)

Message		ESF-STATUS										
Description		Sensor Fusion Status Information (LEA-6R)										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03 (only available with ADR product variant).										
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led									
Comment		-										
		Header	ID	Lengtl	h (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x10 0x10	16 +	4*numS	ens	see below	СК_АСК_В				
Payload Conte	nts:			I			1					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at										
0	U4	-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of week					
4	U1	-	version		-	Message version (=1	(=1 for this version)					
5	U1	-	reserved	1	-	Reserved	Reserved					
6	U2	-	reserved	2	-	Reserved	Reserved					
8	U4	-	reserved	3	-	Reserved	Reserved					
12	U1	-	status		-	Sensor fusion status (	0=no fusio	n; 1=fusion,				
						GNSS and sensor data	a are used;	2=disabled				
						temporarily, invalid se	ensor data i	not used (e.g.				
						car on ferry), 3=disab	led permar	nently (until				
						receiver reset), GNSS-	only due to	o sensor failure)				
13	U1	-	reserved	4	-	Reserved						
14	U1	-	reserved	5	-	Reserved	Reserved					
15	U1	-	numSens		-	Number of sensors	Number of sensors					
Start of repeat	ed block	(numSens times	;)									
16 + 4*N	X1	-	sensStat	us1	-	The sensor status, par	The sensor status, part 1 (see graphic below)					
17 + 4*N	X1	-	sensStat	sStatus2 - The sensor status, part 2 (see graph				aphic below)				
18 + 4*N	U1	-	freq		Hz	observation frequency	y					
19 + 4*N	N X1 - faults - Sensor faults (see graphic below)							)				
End of repeate	ed block	•			·							

#### **Bitfield sensStatus1**

This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus1





#### Bitfield sensStatus1 Description continued

Name	Description
type	sensor type
	0: wheel tick front left
	1: wheel tick front right
	2: wheel tick rear left
	3: wheel tick rear right
	4: single wheel tick
	5: reserved
	6: Z-axis gyroscope
	7: temperature
used	The sensor data was used for the current solution
ready	The sensor configuration is availabe or not required

# Bitfield sensStatus2

This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus2



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
calibStatus	00: No calibration
	01: Calibrating, sensor not yet calibrated
	10: Calibrating, sensor coarsely calibrated
	11: Calibrating, sensor finely calibrated
	A reasonable DR performance is only possible when at least coarse calibration has been achieved. Depending on
	the quality of the GNSS signals and the ESF sensor data, fine calibration may take a long time or may even be
	never obtained.
timeStatus	00: No data
	01: Reception of the first byte used to tag the measurement
	10: Event input used to tag the measurement
	11: Time tag provided with the data

# **Bitfield faults**

This Graphic explains the bits of faults



Name	Description
badMeas	Bad measurements seen



#### Bitfield faults Description continued

Name	Description
badTTag	Bad measurement ttags seen
missingMeas	Measurements missing or misaligned
noisyMeas	Measurements noise is high



# 33 INF (0x04)

Information Messages: i.e. Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice.

The INF Class is basically an output class that allows the firmware and application code to output strings with a printf-style call. All INF messages have an associated type to indicate the kind of message.

## 33.1 INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)

#### 33.1.1 ASCII String output, indicating debug output

Message		INF	INF-DEBUG										
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating debug output										
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to ver	sion 7	7.03.				
Туре		Ou	tput										
Comment		Thi	s message	e has a variab	le lengt	h paylo	ad, representing an	ASCII	string.				
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*N				see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:				•								
Byte Offset	Numt Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
Start of repeated	l block	(N tin	nes)			•							
N*1 CH - char - ASCII Character													
End of repeated	block												

## 33.2 INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)

#### 33.2.1 ASCII String output, indicating an error

Message		INF	INF-ERROR										
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating an error										
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 6 fro	u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Ou	tput										
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	ire	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*N				see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	's:	•								•			
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
Start of repeated	d block	(N tin	nes)				·						
N*1		-	char		-	ASCII Character							
End of repeated	block		•	-									





# 33.3 INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)

# 33.3.1 ASCII String output, with informational contents

Message		INF	-NOTICE							
Description		AS	CII String	output, wit	th info	rmatior	al contents			
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 frc	m firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Ou	tput							
Comment		Thi	his message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum					Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x04 0x02 0 + 1*N see below CK_A 0					CK_A CK_B					
Payload Contents	C.							•	•	
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
Start of repeated	block (	(N tin	nes)			•	•			
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	block									

# 33.4 INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)

# 33.4.1 ASCII String output, indicating test output

Message		INF	-TEST								
Description		AS	CII String	y output, ind	licating	, test o	utput				
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versi	on 7.03.			
Туре		Ou	tput								
Comment		Thi	is message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload				Checksum		
Message Struct	ıre	0xE	35 0x62	0x04 0x03	x04 0x03 0 + 1*N see below CK_A (				0 + 1*N		CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:							·			
Byte Offset	Numi Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeate	d block	(N tin	nes)	·			•				
N*1	СН		-	char	ar - ASCII Character						
End of repeated	block		•				•				



# 33.5 INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)

# 33.5.1 ASCII String output, indicating a warning

Message		INF	-WARNI	NG					
Description		AS	CII String	j output, ind	licating	j a warr	ning		
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 frc	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.	
Туре		Ou	tput						
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.						
		Hea	nder ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksun					Checksum	
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*	N		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	:								
Byte Offset	Numt Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
Start of repeated	block	(N tin	nes)			•			
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character							
End of repeated	block								



# 34 MON (0x0A)

Monitoring Messages: i.e. Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status. Messages in this class are sent to report GPS receiver status, such as CPU load, stack usage, I/O subsystem statistics etc.

# 34.1 MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)

#### 34.1.1 Extended Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW	12						
Description		Extended	Hardware St	atus					
Firmware		Supported	l on u-blox 6 fro	om firmv	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Periodic/Pe	olled						
Comment       Status of different aspects of the hardware such as Imbalance, Lo and POST Results.         The first four parameters of this message represent the complex send. The following rules of thumb apply:         • The smaller the absolute value of the variable ofsI and ofsQ         • Ideally, the magnitude of the I-part (magI) and the Q-part (mashould be the same.							signal from erespective	the RF front ly, the better.	
		Header	ID	D Length (Bytes)				Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	2 0x0A 0x0B	28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	4							
Byte Offset	Num. Form	J	Name		Unit	Description			
0	1	-	ofsI		-		nbalance of I-part of complex signal, scaled 128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max ositive imbalance)		
1	U1	- magI			-		Magnitude of I-part of complex signal, scaled = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)		
2	1	-	ofsQ		-	Imbalance of Q-part of (-128 = max, negative	art of complex signal, scaled		

1	-	ofsQ	-	Imbalance of Q-part of complex signal, scaled
				(-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max.
				positive imbalance)
U1	-	magQ	-	Magnitude of Q-part of complex signal, scaled
				(0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)
U1	-	cfgSource	-	Source of low-level configuration
				(114 = ROM, 111 = OTP, 112 = config pins, 102
				= flash image)
U1[3]	-	reserved0	-	Reserved
X4	-	lowLevCfg	-	Low-level configuration
U4[2]	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
X4	-	postStatus	-	POST status word
U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved
	U1 U1[3] X4 U4[2] X4	U1 - U1[3] - X4 - U4[2] - X4 -	U1-magQU1-cfgSourceU1-cfgSourceU1[3]-reserved0X4-lowLevCfgU4[2]-reserved1X4-postStatus	U1       -       magQ       -         U1       -       cfgSource       -         U1       -       cfgSource       -         U1       -       cfgSource       -         U1[3]       -       reserved0       -         X4       -       lowLevCfg       -         U4[2]       -       reserved1       -         X4       -       postStatus       -



# 34.2 MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)

# 34.2.1 Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW							
Description		Hardware	Status						
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fr	om firm	nware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versior	n 6.02.		
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led						
Comment		Status of di	fferent aspect	of the	hardwa	re, such as Antenna, PIC	D/Periphera	l Pins, Noise	
		Level, Auto	matic Gain Co	ontrol (A	AGC)		-		
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	ents:								
Byte Offset	Numbe	er Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	t							
0	X4	-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as F	Peripheral/P	10	
4	X4	-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as E	Bank A/B		
8	X4	-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set as I	nput/Outpu	ıt	
12	X4	-	pinVal		-	Mask of Pins Value L	e Low/High		
16	U2	-	noisePer	MS	-	Noise Level as measu	ured by the	GPS Core	
18	U2	-	agcCnt	agcCnt		AGC Monitor (count	s SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0	
						to 8191)			
20	U1	-	aStatus		-	Status of the Antenr	na Superviso	or State Machine	
						(0=INIT, 1=DONTKN	OW, 2=OK	, 3=SHORT,	
						4=OPEN)			
21	U1	-	aPower		-	Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=C 2=DONTKNOW)			
22	X1	-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic below)			
23	U1	-	reserved	.1	-	Reserved			
24	X4	-	usedMask		-	Mask of Pins that are	e used by th	ne Virtual Pin	
						Manager			
28	U1[2!	5] -	VP		-	Array of Pin Mapping	gs for each	of the 25	
						Physical Pins			
53	U1	-	jamInd		-	Jamming indicator, s	scaled $(0 = 1)$	no jamming, 255	
						= strong jamming)			
54	U2	-	reserved	.3	-	Reserved			
56	X4	-	pinIrq		-	Mask of Pins Value u	5		
60	X4	-	pullH		-		ue using the PIO Pull High		
						Resistor			
64	X4	-	pullL		-	Mask of Pins Value u	using the Pl	O Pull Low	
						Resistor			



# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

- reserved	
Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)

## 34.2.2 Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW							
Description		Hardware	Status						
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fir	mware	version	7.03.			
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led						
Comment			•			re, such as Antenna, PIO	/Peripheral	Pins, Noise	
			matic Gain Co	· · ·				1	
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description			
0	X4	-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as P	eripheral/PI	0	
4	X4	-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as B	<u> </u>		
8	X4	-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set as Ir	Pins Set as Input/Output		
12	X4	-	pinVal	_		Mask of Pins Value Lo	of Pins Value Low/High		
16	U2	-	noisePer	noisePerMS		Noise Level as measu	red by the	GPS Core	
18	U2	-	agcCnt	agcCnt		AGC Monitor (counts	s SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0	
						to 8191)			
20	U1	-	aStatus	aStatus		Status of the Antenna	•		
						(0=INIT, 1=DONTKNO	DW, 2=OK,	3=SHORT,	
						4=OPEN)			
21	U1	-	aPower	aPower		Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=O			
						,	2=DONTKNOW)		
22	X1	-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic bel	ow)		
23	U1	-	reserved		-	Reserved			
24	X4	-	usedMask		-	Mask of Pins that are	used by th	e Virtual Pin	
20	111[2					Manager			
28	U1[2	5]  -	VP		-	Array of Pin Mapping	is for each o	of the 25	
53	U1		<u> </u>			Physical Pins CW Jamming indicate	or cooled /(		
53		-	Jamind	jamInd					
54	U2		reserved	2	-	jamming, 255 = stror Reserved	iy Cvv jailli	ning)	
56	X4		pinIrq					) Ira	
60	X4		pullH			Mask of Pins Value us			
			Pullu			Resistor			



MON-HW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
64	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low
					Resistor

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)
jammingState	output from Jamming/Interference Monitor (0 = unknown or feature disabled, 1 = ok - no significant jamming, 2
	= warning - interference visible but fix OK, 3 = critical - interference visible and no fix)

# 34.3 MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)

## 34.3.1 I/O Subsystem Status

Message		М	OI-NC							
Description		I/C	) Subsys	tem Status						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to ver	sion 7.03.		
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	led						
Comment				-			the number of por the number of port		ver supports, i.e.	
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0A 0x02	0 + 20	)*N		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:			•						
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
Start of repeate	d block	(N tir	mes)			•	•			
N*20	U4		-	rxBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever received			
4 + 20*N	U4		-	txBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever sent			
8 + 20*N	U2		-	parityEr	rs	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with parity errors			
10 + 20*N	U2		-	framingE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with framing erro			
12 + 20*N	U2		-	overrunE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with overrun error			
14 + 20*N	U2		-	breakCond	b	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with break			
							conditions			
16 + 20*N	U1		-	rxBusy		-	Flag is receiver is busy			
17 + 20*N	U1		-	txBusy		-	Flag is transmitte	r is busy		
18 + 20*N	U2		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved			
End of repeated	I block									



# 34.4 MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)

#### 34.4.1 Message Parse and Process Status

Message		МС	ON-MSG	PP								
Description		Me	essage P	arse and Pro	cess St	atus						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	o version 7.03.				
Туре		Per	iodic/Pol	ed								
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x06	120			see below	СК_АСК_В			
Payload Conte	nts:			•					•			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	cription				
0	U2[8	]	-	msgl		msgs		Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target0				
16	U2[8	]	-	msg2		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target1					
32	U2[8	]	-	msg3		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target2					
48	U2[8	]	-	msg4		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target3		nessages for			
64	U2[8	]	-	msg5	msg5		Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target4					
80	U2[8	]	-	msg6		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target5					
96	U4[6	]	-	skipped		bytes	Number skipped byte	s for each t	arget			

# 34.5 MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)

#### 34.5.1 Receiver Buffer Status

Message		м	MON-RXBUF							
Description		Re	Receiver Buffer Status							
Firmware		Su	oported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Per	eriodic/Polled							
Comment -										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	Length (Bytes)			Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		35 0x62	0x0A 0x07	24 see below CK_ACK			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U2[6	5]	-	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pend	Number of bytes pending in receiver buffer for		
							each target	et		
12	U1[6	6] - usage			%	Maximum usage recei	ver buffer	during the last		
					sysmon period for each target					
18	U1[6	5]	-	peakUsag	e	%	Maximum usage recei	Maximum usage receiver buffer for each target		



# 34.6 MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)

#### 34.6.1 Receiver Status Information

Message		МС	10N-RXR								
Description		Red	leceiver Status Information								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
Туре		Get	Get								
Comment The receiver ready message is sent when the receiver changes from or to backup mo							ickup mode.				
Header		der	ID	Length	ength (Bytes)			Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x21	1	s			СК_АСК_В		
Payload Content	s:	•			•				•		
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət									
0	U1		-	flags	ags - Receiver status flags (see graphic below)				: below)		

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



reserved	
Name	Description
awake	not in Backup mode

# 34.7 MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)

#### 34.7.1 Transmitter Buffer Status

Message		м	MON-TXBUF								
Description		Tra	Transmitter Buffer Status								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.			
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x0A 0x08	28			see below	СК_А СК_В			
Payload Conten	its:										
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U2[6	5]	-	pending		bytes	bytes Number of bytes pending in transmitter buffe				
							for each target	ding in transmitter buffer			
12	U1[6	5]	-	usage		%	Maximum usage transmitter buffer during the				
							last sysmon period for	each targ	et		
18	U1[6	5]	-	peakUsag	е	%	Maximum usage trans	smitter buf	fer for each		
				target							
24	U1		-	tUsage		%	Maximum usage of tra	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer during			
							the last sysmon period for all targets				



#### MON-TXBUF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
25	U1	-	tPeakusage	%	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer for all
					targets
26	X1	-	errors	-	Error bitmask (see graphic below)
27	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved

## **Bitfield errors**

This Graphic explains the bits of errors



Name	Description
limit	Buffer limit of corresponding target reached
mem	Memory Allocation error
alloc	Allocation error (TX buffer full)

# 34.8 MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)

## 34.8.1 Receiver/Software/ROM Version

Message	Ν	/ION-VER							
Description	F	Receiver/Software/ROM Version							
Firmware	S	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versi	on 7.03.		
Туре	A	Answer to F	Poll						
Comment -									
	H	leader	ID	Length	Length (Bytes)			Checksum	
Message Structu	re C	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x04	70 + 3	70 + 30*N			СК_АСК_В	
Payload Contents	5.:		•				ł	•	
Byte Offset	Number	r Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Format								
0	CH[30	)] -	swVersion	n	-	Zero-terminated Se	Software Version String		
30	CH[10	)] -	hwVersion	n	-	Zero-terminated H	Zero-terminated Hardware Version String		
40	CH[30	)] -	romVersi	on	-	Zero-terminated R	Zero-terminated ROM Version String		
Start of repeated	block (N	times)							
70 + 30*N	CH[30	)]  -	extension	n - Installed Extension Package Version					
End of repeated	block								



# 35 NAV (0x01)

Navigation Results: i.e. Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used.

Messages in the NAV Class output Navigation Data such as position, altitude and velocity in a number of formats. Additionally, status flags and accuracy figures are output.

# 35.1 NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)

#### 35.1.1 AssistNow Autonomous Status

Message		NAV-AOPSTATUS								
Description		Ass	istNow	Autonomou	s Statu	IS				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 7	<sup>7</sup> .03.			
Туре		Perio	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		This	message	e provides inf	ormatic	on on the	current availability of A	ssistNow A	Autonomous	
		data	a and the	e current state	e of the	subsyste	m on the receiver. For e	example, a	host application	
		can	determir	ne the optima	al time t	o shut d	own the receiver by mor	nitoring th	e status field	
			-		apter A	ssistNow	Autonomous in the rec	eiver desci	ription for	
		deta Heao		is feature.	Length	(Bvtes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x01 0x60	20				CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	1			1			1	1	
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	itow		ms	GPS millisecond time of	of week		
4	U1		-	config		-	AssistNow Autonomous is disabled (0) or		ed (0) or	
							enabled (not 0)			
5	U1		-	status		-	AssistNow Autonomous subsystem is idle (0)			
							running (not 0)			
6	U1		-	reserved	0	-	Always set to zero			
7	U1		-	reserved	1	-	Always set to zero			
8	U4 -		-	avail		-	data availability mask for GPS SVs		/s	
							(bits 0-31 correspond	to GPS PR	N 1-32)	
12	U4		-	reserved	2	-	Always set to zero			
16	U4	T	-	reserved	3	-	Always set to zero			

# 35.2 NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)

## 35.2.1 Clock Solution

Message		NA	V-CLOCI	<						
Description		Clo	ck Solut	ion						
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to ve	rsion 7.03.		
Туре		Per	eriodic/Polled							
Comment -										
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x22	20			see below	СК_А СК_В	
Payload Conte	nts:							·	•	
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	ət								
0	U4		-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond	Time of week		



#### NAV-CLOCK continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	14	-	clkB	ns	Clock bias in nanoseconds
8	14	-	clkD	ns/s	Clock drift in nanoseconds per second
12	U4	-	tAcc	ns	Time Accuracy Estimate
16	U4	-	fAcc	ps/s	Frequency Accuracy Estimate

# 35.3 NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)

## 35.3.1 DGPS Data Used for NAV

Message		NAV-DGPS	NAV-DGPS								
Description		DGPS Data Used for NAV									
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fir	rmware	version	7.03.					
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led								
Comment This mes			e outputs the	e Correc	tion dat	a as it has been applied	d to the curr	ent NAV			
		Solution. Se	e also the not	tes on tl	ne RTCN	√ protocol.					
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x31	16 + 1	2*num	Ch	see below	СК_АСК_В			
Payload Conten	its:						·				
Byte Offset	Num	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at									
0	U4	-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond time	e of week				
4	14	-	age		ms	Age of newest corre	t correction data				
8	12	-	baseId		-	DGPS Base Station II					
10	12	-	baseHeal	th	-	DGPS Base Station F	lealth Status	5			
12	2 U1 -		numCh		-	Number of channels	for which c	orrection data is			
						following					
13	U1	-	status		-	DGPS Correction Typ	DGPS Correction Type Status.				
						- 00: none					
						- 01: PR+PRR Correction					
14	U2	-	reserved	1	-	Reserved					
Start of repeate	d block	(numCh times)									
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svid		-	Satellite ID					
17 + 12*N	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask / Channel N	umber				
						Bits 0x01 0x08: =	GPS Channe	el this SV is on			
						Bit 0x10: is DGPS U	sed for this !	SV/Channel?			
						Bit 0x20 0x80: res	served				
18 + 12*N	U2	-	ageC		ms	Age of latest correct	ion data				
20 + 12*N	R4	-	prc		m	Pseudo Range Corre					
24 + 12*N	R4	-	prrc		m/s	Pseudo Range Rate	Correction				
End of repeated	d block										


# 35.4 NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)

### 35.4.1 Dilution of precision

Message		NA	V-DOP						
Description		Dil	ution of	precision					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versior	ו 7.03.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		• 4				factor c	f 100. If the unit transr	nits a value	of e.g. 156, the
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x04	18			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:				•				
Byte Offset	Numi Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	U4		-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	e of Week	
4	U2		0.01	gDOP		-	Geometric DOP		
6	U2		0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP		
8	U2		0.01	tDOP		-	Time DOP		
10	U2		0.01	vDOP		-	Vertical DOP		
12	U2		0.01	hDOP		-	Horizontal DOP		
14	U2		0.01	nDOP		-	Northing DOP		
16	U2		0.01	eDOP		-	Easting DOP		

# 35.5 NAV-EKFSTATUS (0x01 0x40)

### 35.5.1 Dead Reckoning Software Status

Message		NA	V-EKFST	ATUS					
Description		De	ad Recko	oning Softwa	are Sta	tus			
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 6	5.00 ( <b>only available w</b>	ith ADR p	roduct variant).
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		uti		future desig			kwards compatibility e messages ESF-STA1		
		use				-	e (gyroMean) is only ou age is only available on		
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x40	36			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:			•				•	
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	14		-	pulses		-	number of pulsed in I	last update	period
4	14		-	period		ms	Duration of last perio	d	
8	U4		1e-2	gyroMean		-	Uncorrected average	Gyro value	in last period
12	12		2^-8	temperat	ure	degC	Temperature		

11

\_

14

-

direction

Direction flag





#### NAV-EKFSTATUS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
15	X1	-	calibStatus	-	Calibration Status (see graphic below)
16	14	1e-5	pulseScale	-	Current Scale Factor of Speed Pulse
20	14	1e-5	gyroBias	-	Current Bias of Gyro
24	14	1e-5	gyroScale	-	Current Scale Factor of Gyro
28	12	1e-4	accPulseScale	-	Accuracy of Speed Pulse Scale Factor
					[percentage of initial value]
30	12	1e-4	accGyroBias	-	Accuracy of Bias of Gyro [percentage of initial
					value]
32	12	1e-4	accGyroScale	-	Accuracy of Scale Factor of Gyro [percentage of
					initial value]
34	X1	-	measUsed	-	Measurements used (see graphic below)
35	U1	-	reserved2	-	Reserved

### **Bitfield calibStatus**

This Graphic explains the bits of calibStatus



Name	Description
calibTacho	Calibration of Scale factor Tacho
	00: no calibration
	01: calibrating
	02: coarse calibration
	03: fine calibration
calibGyro	Calibration of Scale factor Gyro
	00: no calibration
	01: calibrating
	02: coarse calibration
	03: fine calibration
calibGyroB	Calibration of Bias Gyro
	00: no calibration
	01: calibrating
	02: coarse calibration
	03: fine calibration



# **Bitfield measUsed**

This Graphic explains the bits of measUsed

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
errPulse	errGyro	vel	sod	temp	gyro	direction	pulse

#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value

reserved	

Name	Description
pulse	Tacho Pulse used
direction	forward/backward signal used
gyro	Gyro used
temp	Temperature used
pos	GPS Position used
vel	GPS Velocity used
errGyro	An inconsistency with the GYRO sensor input was detected.
	EKF is temporarily disabled. GPS-only data is being output
errPulse	An inconsistency with the speed pulse sensor input was detected.
	EKF is temporarily disabled. GPS-only data is being output

# 35.6 NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)

### 35.6.1 Position Solution in ECEF

Message	NAV-PC	SECEF							
Description	Position	Solution in	ECEF						
Firmware	Support	ed on u-blox 6	5 from f	irmwa	ire ver	sion 6.00 up t	o version	7.03.	
Туре	Periodic/	Polled							
Comment	See imp	ortant comn	nents c	oncer	ning	alidity of po	osition giv	/en in sec	tion
	Navigat	ion Output I	ilters.						
	-								
	Header	ID	Len	igth (Byt	tes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x	52 0x01 0x0	)1 20					see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents:	·	1						1	
Puto Offcot Nu	mbor Scalir	a Namo		1.1	nit	Description			

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U4	-	itow	ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week
4	14	-	ecefX	cm	ECEF X coordinate
8	14	-	ecefY	cm	ECEF Y coordinate
12	14	-	ecefZ	cm	ECEF Z coordinate
16	U4	-	pAcc	cm	Position Accuracy Estimate



# 35.7 NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)

### 35.7.1 Geodetic Position Solution

Message		NA	V-POSLL	Н					
Description		Ge	odetic Po	sition Solut	ion				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 frc	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment		See	e importa	ant commen	ts conc	erning v	alidity of position giv	ven in sec	tion
		Na	vigation	<b>Output Filte</b>	ers.				
		Thi	s message	e outputs the	Geode	tic positic	on in the currently select	ed Ellipsoi	d. The default is
		the	WGS84 I	Ellipsoid, but	can be	changed	with the message CFG-	DAT.	
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ire	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x02	28			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	's:								
Byte Offset	Numk	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət							
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week	
4	14		1e-7	lon		deg	Longitude		
8	14		1e-7	lat		deg	Latitude		
12	14		-	height		mm	Height above Ellipsoid		
16	4		-	hMSL		mm	Height above mean se	a level	
20	U4		-	hAcc		mm	Horizontal Accuracy Es	stimate	
24	U4		-	vAcc		mm	Vertical Accuracy Estim	nate	

# 35.8 NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)

### 35.8.1 SBAS Status Data

Message		NA	V-SBAS						
Description		SB	AS Statu	s Data					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		Thi	s messag	e outputs the	status o	of the SE	BAS sub system		
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x32	12 + 12*cnt			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•				
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	U4		-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond time	of week	
4	U1		-	geo		-	PRN Number of the G	GEO where	correction and
							integrity data is used	from	
5	U1		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode		
							0 Disabled		
							1 Enabled Integrity		
							3 Enabled Testmode		





#### NAV-SBAS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
6	Format				
6	11	-	sys	-	SBAS System (WAAS/EGNOS/)
					-1 Unknown
					0 WAAS
					1 EGNOS
					2 MSAS
					16 GPS
7	X1	-	service	-	SBAS Services available (see graphic below)
8	U1	-	cnt	-	Number of SV data following
9	U1[3]	-	reserved0	-	Reserved
Cta	d block (cnt	timos)			
Start of repeate		umes)			
Start of repeate 12 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	SV Id
		1	svid flags	-	SV Id Flags for this SV
12 + 12*N	U1	-			
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N	U1 U1	-	flags	-	Flags for this SV
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1	- - -	flags udre	-	Flags for this SV Monitoring status
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1	- - -	flags udre	-	Flags for this SVMonitoring statusSystem (WAAS/EGNOS/)
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N 15 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1 U1 U1	- - -	flags udre svSys	-	Flags for this SVMonitoring statusSystem (WAAS/EGNOS/)same as SYS
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N 15 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1 U1 U1	- - -	flags udre svSys	-	Flags for this SVMonitoring statusSystem (WAAS/EGNOS/)same as SYSServices available
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N 15 + 12*N 16 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1	- - - -	flags udre svSys svService	- - - -	Flags for this SVMonitoring statusSystem (WAAS/EGNOS/)same as SYSServices availablesame as SERVICE
12 + 12*N 13 + 12*N 14 + 12*N 15 + 12*N 16 + 12*N 17 + 12*N	U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1	- - - - -	flags udre svSys svService reserved1	- - - - - -	Flags for this SVMonitoring statusSystem (WAAS/EGNOS/)same as SYSServices availablesame as SERVICEReserved

# **Bitfield service**

This Graphic explains the bits of service





# 35.9 NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)

# 35.9.1 Navigation Solution Information

Message		NAV-SOL									
Description		Navigatior	avigation Solution Information								
Firmware		Supported of	n u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.								
<i>Type</i> Peri		Periodic/Pol	Periodic/Polled								
Comment		This messag	This message combines Position, velocity and time solution in ECEF, including accuracy								
		figures									
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure		0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:						-1				
Byte Offset	Num	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at									
0	U4	-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week				
4	14	-	ftow		ns	Fractional Nanosecon	ds remaind	ler of rounded			
						ms above, range -500	000 500	0000			
8	12	-	week - GPS week (GPS tim		GPS week (GPS time)	ne)					
10	U1	-	gpsFix		-	GPSfix Type, range 0.	.5				
						0x00 = No Fix					
						0x01 = Dead Reckoni	ng only				
						0x02 = 2D-Fix					
						0x03 = 3D-Fix					
						0x04 = GPS + dead re	eckoning c	ombined			
						0x05 = Time only fix					
						0x060xff: reserved					
11	X1	-	flags		-	Fix Status Flags (see g	raphic belo	ow)			
12	14	-	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate					
16	14	-	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate					
20	14	-	ecefZ		cm	ECEF Z coordinate					
24	U4	-	pAcc		cm cm/s	3D Position Accuracy Estimate					
28	14	-	ecefVX	ecefVX		ECEF X velocity					
32	14	-	ecefVY		cm/s cm/s	ECEF Y velocity					
36	14	-	ecefVZ	ecefVZ		ECEF Z velocity					
40	U4	-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estim	ate				
44	U2	0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP					
46	U1	-	reserved	1	-	Reserved					
47	U1	-	numSV		-	Number of SVs used i	n Nav Solu	ition			
48	U4	-	reserved	2	-	Reserved					



# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



# signed value unsigned value

reserved 🗌	
------------	--

Name	Description
GPSfixOK	i.e within DOP & ACC Masks
DiffSoln	1 if DGPS used
WKNSET	1 if Week Number valid
TOWSET	1 if Time of Week valid

# 35.10 NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)

### 35.10.1 Receiver Navigation Status

Message		NAV-STATUS							
Description		Receiver N	avigation Sta	atus					
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware v	version 6.00 up to version 7.03.				
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led						
		-	See important comments concerning validity of position and velocity given in section Navigation Output Filters.						
		Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x03	16	see below CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:		-	1					
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name	Unit	Description				
0	U4	-	itow ms		GPS Millisecond Time of Week				
4	U1	-	gpsFix	-	<ul> <li>GPSfix Type, this value does <b>not</b> qualify a fix as valid and within the limits. See note on flag gpsFixOk below.</li> <li>0x00 = no fix</li> <li>0x01 = dead reckoning only</li> <li>0x02 = 2D-fix</li> <li>0x03 = 3D-fix</li> <li>0x04 = GPS + dead reckoning combined</li> <li>0x05 = Time only fix</li> <li>0x060xff = reserved</li> </ul>				
5	X1	- flags		-	Navigation Status Flags (see graphic below)				
6	X1	- fixStat		-	Fix Status Information (see graphic below)				
7	7 X1 -		flags2	-	further information about navigation output (see graphic below)				
8	U4	-	ttff	-	Time to first fix (millisecond time tag)				
12	U4	-	msss	-	Milliseconds since Startup / Reset				



# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

—	
Name	Description
gpsFixOk	position and velocity valid and within DOP and ACC Masks, see also important comments in section Navigation
	Output Filters.
diffSoln	1 if DGPS used
wknSet	1 if Week Number valid
towSet	1 if Time of Week valid

# **Bitfield fixStat**

This Graphic explains the bits of fixStat



Name	Description
dgpsIStat	DGPS Input Status
	0: none
	1: PR+PRR Correction
mapMatching	map matching status, see section Map Matching Input for details.
	00: none
	01: valid, i.e. map matching data was received, but was too old
	10: used, map matching data was applied
	11: DR, map matching was the reason to enable the dead reckoning $\mathtt{gpsFix}$ type instead of publishing no fix

# **Bitfield flags2**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags2



- reserved	
Name	Description
psmState	power safe mode state (0=ACQUISITION [or when psm disabled], 1=TRACKING, 2=POWER OPTIMIZED
	TRACKING, 3=INACTIVE). Only for FW version >= 7.01; undefined otherwise.



# 35.11 NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)

### 35.11.1 Space Vehicle Information

Message		NAV-SVINFO								
Description		Spa	Space Vehicle Information							
Firmware Supported			ported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x30	8 + 12	*numCh	1	see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:			•						
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	t								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time	PS Millisecond time of week		
4	U1		-	numCh		-	Number of channels			
5	X1		-	globalFlags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
6	U2		-	reserved2		-	Reserved			
Start of repeated	l block (i	num	Ch times)							
8 + 12*N	U1		-	chn		-	Channel number, 255	for SVs no	ot assigned to a	
							channel			
9 + 12*N	U1		-	svid		-	Satellite ID			
10 + 12*N	X1		-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
11 + 12*N	X1	-		quality	quality		Bitfield (see graphic below)			
12 + 12*N	U1	-		cno		dbHz	Carrier to Noise Ratio	Carrier to Noise Ratio (Signal Strength)		
13 + 12*N	1 -		elev	elev		Elevation in integer degrees				
14 + 12*N	12		-	azim	azim		Azimuth in integer degrees			
16 + 12*N	14		-	prRes		cm	Pseudo range residual in centimetres			
End of repeated	block									

# **Bitfield globalFlags**

This Graphic explains the bits of globalFlags





# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
smoothed	orbitAop	orbitAlm	unhealthy	orbitEph	orbitAvail	diffCorr	svUsed

### 🔲 signed value

unsigned value

Name	Description
svUsed	SV is used for navigation
diffCorr	Differential correction data is available for this SV
orbitAvail	Orbit information is available for this SV (Ephemeris or Almanach)
orbitEph	Orbit information is Ephemeris
unhealthy	SV is unhealthy / shall not be used
orbitAlm	Orbit information is Almanac Plus
orbitAop	Orbit information is AssistNow Autonomous
smoothed	Carrier smoothed pseudorange used (see PPP for details)

# **Bitfield quality**

This Graphic explains the bits of quality



 Name
 Description

 qualityInd
 Signal Quality indicator (range 0..7). The following list shows the meaning of the different QI values:

 0: This channel is idle
 1: Channel is searching

 2: Signal aquired
 3: Signal detected but unusable

 4: Code Lock on Signal
 5, 6, 7: Code and Carrier locked



# 35.12 NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)

### 35.12.1 GPS Time Solution

Message		NA	NAV-TIMEGPS								
Description		GP	GPS Time Solution								
Firmware		Sup	ported c	on u-blox 6 fro	u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.						
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0x		0xB	35 0x62	0x01 0x20	16		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of Week				
4	14		-	ftow		ns	Fractional Nanoseconds remainder of rounded				
							ms above, range -500	000 500	000		
8 12 -		-	week		-	GPS week (GPS time)					
10	1 -		leapS	leapS		Leap Seconds (GPS-UTC)					
11	1 X1 -		valid		-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)					
12	U4		-	tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate				

# **Bitfield valid**

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
tow	1=Valid Time of Week
week	1=Valid Week Number
utc	1=Valid Leap Seconds, i.e. Leap Seconds already known

# 35.13 NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)

### 35.13.1 UTC Time Solution

Message		NA	IAV-TIMEUTC										
Description		UT	ITC Time Solution										
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.										
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed									
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x21	20			see belov	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	s:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	t											
0	U4		-	itow	NOW MS GPS Millisecond Time of Week								



#### NAV-TIMEUTC continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U4	-	tAcc	ns	Time Accuracy Estimate
8	14	-	nano	ns	Nanoseconds of second, range -1e9 1e9
					(UTC)
12	U2	-	year	У	Year, range 19992099 (UTC)
14	U1	-	month	month	Month, range 112 (UTC)
15	U1	-	day	d	Day of Month, range 131 (UTC)
16	U1	-	hour	h	Hour of Day, range 023 (UTC)
17	U1	-	min	min	Minute of Hour, range 059 (UTC)
18	U1	-	sec	S	Seconds of Minute, range 059 (UTC)
19	X1	-	valid	-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)

# **Bitfield valid**

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
validTOW	1 = Valid Time of Week
validWKN	1 = Valid Week Number
validUTC	1 = Valid UTC (Leap Seconds already known)

# 35.14 NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)

### 35.14.1 Velocity Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	IAV-VELECEF									
Description		Ve	Velocity Solution in ECEF									
Firmware		Su	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Per	eriodic/Polled									
Comment See important comments concerning validity of velocity give							ven in sec	tion				
		Na	vigation	<b>Output Filte</b>	ers.							
		-						-				
	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Ch						Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0x8	35 0x62	0x01 0x11	20			see below	СК_АСК_В			
Payload Conte	nts:							•	•			
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week				
4	14		-	ecefVX		cm/s	ECEF X velocity					
8	14		-	ecefVY		cm/s	ECEF Y velocity					
12	14		- ecefVZ Cr				ECEF Z velocity					
16	U4		-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estim	nate				



# 35.15 NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)

# 35.15.1 Velocity Solution in NED

Message		NAV-VEL	NAV-VELNED									
Description		Velocity Solution in NED										
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fr	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.03.					
Туре		Periodic/Pc	olled									
Comment		See impo	ee important comments concerning validity of velocity given in section									
		Navigatio	Navigation Output Filters.									
		-										
		Header	ID		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x12	36	see below	СК_АСК_В						
Payload Conte	nts:			•			•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	ət										
0	U4	-	itow		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	cond Time of Week					
4	14	-	velN		cm/s	NED north velocity						
8	14	-	velE		cm/s	NED east velocity						
12	14	-	velD		cm/s	NED down velocity						
16	U4	-	speed		cm/s	Speed (3-D)						
20	U4	-	gSpeed		cm/s	Ground Speed (2-D)						
24	14	1e-5			deg	Heading of motion 2-	D					
28	U4	-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estim	Speed Accuracy Estimate					
32	U4	1e-5	cAcc		deg	Course / Heading Acc	uracy Estin	nate				



# 36 RXM (0x02)

Receiver Manager Messages: i.e. Satellite Status, RTC Status.

Messages in Class RXM output status and result data from the Receiver Manager.

# 36.1 RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)

### 36.1.1 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data

Message	RXM-ALM											
Description	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data											
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available with raw data product variant</b> ).										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	Poll GPS Co	nstellation Da	<b>npty payload!</b> ta (Almanach) for all 32 SVs by sending oad. The receiver will return 32 message		5							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x02 0x30 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload												

### 36.1.2 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV

Message		RX	XM-ALM									
Description		Pol	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV									
Firmware			•	n u-blox 6 fro ata product			rsion 6.00 up to versi	ion 7.03 ( <b>only</b>	available			
Туре		Poll	Poll Request									
Comment Poll GPS Constellation Data (Almanach The receiver will return one message o							, 5	5	to the receiver.			
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x02 0x30	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:				•				1			
Byte Offset		umber Scaling Name Uni prmat				Unit	Description					
0	U1 - svid - SV ID for which the receive its Almanach Data (Valid R											



### 36.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-ALM										
Description		GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 ( <b>only available with raw data product variant</b> ).										
Туре		Poll Answer / Periodic										
<ul> <li><i>Comment</i></li> <li>This message is provided considered obsolete, please use All</li> <li>If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the all for the given SV.</li> <li>DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Handfrom the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-fit of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contempages.</li> <li>In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored.</li> <li>Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanach Subframe 4/2 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas</li> </ul>							almanach d-Over Wc d-frame 5 o ntents of th and the 24 4/5, Word	is not available ord ( HOW ) r pages 2 to 10 e Almanac bits of data are 3, Bits 69-84				
		Header	ID	Le	ngth (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x	62 0x02 0	x30 (8	) or (40)		see below	СК_АСК_В				
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		ng Name		Unit	Description						
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which this Almanach Data is (Va 56, 63).	lid Range:	1 32 or 51,				
4	U4	-	week		-	Issue Date of Almana	ch (GPS we	eek number)				
Start of option	al block											
8	U4[8	3] -	dwrd		-	Almanach Words						
End of optiona	al block	•										

# 36.2 RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)

### 36.2.1 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data

Message	RXM-EPH											
Description	Poll GPS Co	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data										
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to	version 7.03 ( <b>onl</b>	/ available							
	with raw d	ata product	variant).									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	This messa	ge has an en	npty payload!									
	Poll GPS Co	nstellation Da	ta (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by s	sending this mess	age to the							
	receiver with	nout any paylo	oad. The receiver will return 32 r	messages of type	RXM-EPH as							
	defined belo	W.										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x02 0x31 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload	1	1	1	1	1							



### 36.2.2 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		RX	XM-EPH									
Description		Pol	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV									
Firmware			•	on u-blox 6 fro ata product			rsion 6.00 up to v	rersion 7.03 ( <b>only</b>	available			
Туре		Pol	l Request									
<i>Comment</i> Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by send The receiver will return one message of type RXM-EPH as						5	to the receiver.					
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB	35 0x62	0x02 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:							•	•			
Byte Offset	set Number Scaling N Format			Name	e Unit		Description					
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which	n the receiver shal	l return			
							its Ephemeris D	ata (Valid Range:	1 32).			

# 36.2.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-EPH	ХМ-ЕРН									
Description		GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03 (only av										
		with raw <b>c</b>	lata product	varian	<b>t</b> ).							
Туре		Poll Answer	/ Periodic									
Comment		<ul> <li>SF1D0 to be reduce not have</li> <li>SF1D0 to GPS navig contents</li> <li>In SF1D0</li> </ul>	SF3D7 is only ed to 8 Bytes, valid epheme SF3D7 conta gation messag of the Subfrar to SF3D7, the	is provided considered obsolete, please use AID-EPH instead!3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the payload may to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV Number doesiid ephemeris for the moment.3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the tion message, subframes 1 to 3. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the the Subframes.SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are its 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored.DLength (Bytes)PayloadChecksum								
Message Struc	turo	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	(8) or	-		Payload see below	Checksum CK_A CK_B				
-		0,07,07,07,02	0.02 0.01		(104)		300 001011					
Payload Conte Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name	Name		Description						
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which this (Valid Range: 1 32		data is				
4	U4 - how				-	Hand-Over Word of required if data is se 0 indicates that no E	ent to the re	ceiver.				
Start of option	al block											
8	U4[8	5] -	sfld		-	Subframe 1 Words	310 (SF1D0	)SF1D7)				
40	U4[8	5] -	sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Words 3	310 (SF2D0	)SF2D7)				
72	U4[8	[] -	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Words 3	310 (SF3D0	)SF3D7)				
End of optiona	al block											



# 36.3 RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)

### 36.3.1 Requests a Power Management task

Message		RX	XM-PMREQ									
Description		Re	Requests a Power Management task									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.03.									
Туре		Inp	nput									
Comment		Red	Request of a Power Management related task of the receiver.									
	Header ID Length (Bytes)						Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x41	8			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:				•							
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description					
	Form	at										
0	U4	- duration			ms	Duration of the reque	sted task, s	set to zero for				
							infinite duration					
4	X4		- flags - task flags (see graphic below)									

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

p pack p													1	
													d D	
													bact	

#### signed value unsigned value

reserved	
Name	Description
backup	The receiver goes into backup mode for a time period defined by duration

# 36.4 RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)

### 36.4.1 Raw Measurement Data

Message		RXI	XM-RAW								
Description		Rav	Raw Measurement Data								
Firmware				n u-blox 6 frc ata product			sion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03 ( <b>only</b>	available		
Туре		Peri	eriodic/Polled								
Comment		This	s message	e contains all	informa	ation nee	ded to be able to gener	ate a <u>RINE</u>	<u>X</u> file.		
		Head	ader ID Length (Bytes) Payload						Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB	0xB5 0x62 0x02 0x10 8 + 24*numSV see below CK_					CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			I				•			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	14	- itow			ms	Measurement integer week (Receiver Time)	millisecond	d GPS time of			
4	12		-	week	week		Measurement GPS we Time).	Measurement GPS week number (Receiver Time).			
6	U1		-	numSV		-	# of satellites following	g.			



#### RXM-RAW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description				
	Format								
7	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved				
Start of repeated block (numSV times)									
8 + 24*N	R8	-	cpMes	cycles	Carrier phase measurement [L1 cycles]				
16 + 24*N	R8	-	prMes	m	Pseudorange measurement [m]				
24 + 24*N	R4	-	doMes	Hz	Doppler measurement [Hz]				
28 + 24*N	U1	-	sv	-	Space Vehicle Number				
29 + 24*N	1	-	mesQI	-	Nav Measurements Quality Indicator:				
					>=4 : PR+DO OK				
					>=5 : PR+DO+CP OK				
					<6 : likely loss of carrier lock in previous interval				
30 + 24*N	1	-	cno	dbHz	Signal strength C/No. (dbHz)				
31 + 24*N	U1	-	11i	-	Loss of lock indicator (RINEX definition)				
End of repeated	l block		•	•					

# 36.5 RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)

### 36.5.1 Subframe Buffer

Message		RX	XM-SFRB									
Description		Su	Subframe Buffer									
Firmware			•				rsion 6.00 up to v	ersion 7.03 ( <b>only</b>	available			
		wi	th raw d	ata product	varian	<b>t</b> ).						
Туре		Per	iodic									
Comment The content of one single subframe buffer						er						
For GPS satellites, the 10 dwrd values contain the						ntain the parity ch	necked subframe	data for 10				
Words. Each dwrd has 24 Bits with valid data (Bits 23 to 0)							). The remaining 8	8 bits (31 to 24)				
have an undefined value. The direction within the Word is that the higher order							rder bits are					
received from the SV first. Example: The						ole: The l	Preamble can be f	found in dwrd[0],	at bit position			
		23	23 down to 16. For more details on the data format please refer to the ICD-GPS-200C									
		Interface document.										
			or SBAS satellites, the 250 Bit message block can be found in dwrd[0] to dwrd[6] for the remaining 26 bits are in dwrd[7], whereas Bits 25 and 24 are the last two									
					-							
			data bits, and Bits 23 down to 0 are the parity bits. For more information on SBAS data									
		-		1	1		MOPS), Appendix		1			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x11	42			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:											
Byte Offset	Num	nber Scaling Name		Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	chn		-	Channel Numb	er				
1	U1		-	svid		-	ID of Satellite t	ransmitting Subfr	ame			
2	X4[*	10]	)] - dwrd - Words of Data									



# 36.6 RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)

### 36.6.1 SV Status Info

Message	F	RXM-SVSI								
Description	5	SV Status	nfo							
Firmware	5	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03.			
Туре	F	Periodic/Pol	led							
Comment	5	Status of th	e receiver mai	nager ki	nowledge	e about GPS Orbit Valid	ity			
Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	re (	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*	numSV		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents			•					•		
Byte Offset	Numbei Format	r Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	14	-	itow	itow		Measurement integer week	millisecon	d GPS time of		
4	12	-	week		weeks	Measurement GPS week number.				
6	U1	-	numVis		-	Number of visible satellites				
7	U1	-	numSV		-	Number of per-SV dat	ta blocks fo	ollowing		
Start of repeated	block (n	umSV times)								
8 + 6*N	U1	-	svid		-	Satellite ID				
9 + 6*N	X1	-	svFlag		-	Information Flags (see	graphic b	elow)		
10 + 6*N	12	-	azim		-	Azimuth				
12 + 6*N	11	-	elev	elev		Elevation				
13 + 6*N	X1	-	age		-	Age of Almanach and below)	l Ephemeri:	s: (see graphic		
End of repeated k	block				1	1				

# **Bitfield svFlag**

This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag



Name	Description
ura	Figure of Merit (URA) range 015
healthy	SV healthy flag
ephVal	Ephemeris valid
almVal	Almanach valid
notAvail	SV not available



# **Bitfield age**

This Graphic explains the bits of age

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Age	ı			Яĝe						
ephAge almAge										
■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved										

Name	escription						
almAge	Age of ALM in days offset by 4						
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:						
	ageOfAlm = (age & 0x0f) - 4						
ephAge	Age of EPH in hours offset by 4.						
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:						
	ageOfEph = ((age & 0xf0) >> 4) - 4						



# 37 TIM (0x0D)

Timing Messages: i.e. Timepulse Output, Timemark Results.

Messages in this class are output by the receiver, giving information on Timepulse and Timemark measurements.

# 37.1 TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)

### 37.1.1 Survey-in data

Message		TIM-S	VIN								
Description		Surve	Survey-in data								
Firmware		Suppo	rted o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.03 ( <b>only</b>	available		
		with t	iming	g product va	riant).						
Туре		Periodi	c/Polle	ed							
Comment This message is only supported on timing re						ing receivers					
This message contains information about survey-in parameters. For details at Mode see section Time Mode Configuration.						bout the Time					
Header			ID	Length			Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0D 0x04	28			see below	СК_АСК_В			
Payload Conte	nts:				1			1	L		
Byte Offset	Num	ber Sca	ling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U4	-		dur		S	Passed survey-in obser	e			
4	14	-		meanX		cm	Current survey-in mea	ECEF X			
							coordinate				
8	14	-		meanY		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Y				
							coordinate				
12	14	-		meanZ		cm	Current survey-in mea	in position	ECEF Z		
					coordinate						
16	U4	- meanV			mm^2	Current survey-in mean position 3D variance					
20	U4	-		obs		-	Observations used during survey-in				
24	U1	-		valid		-	Survey-in position validity flag				
25	U1	-		active		-	Survey-in in progress flag				
26	U2	-		reserved	1	-	Reserved				

# 37.2 TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)

### 37.2.1 Time mark data

Message	TIM-TM2									
Description	Time mark	Time mark data								
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to	o version 7.03.						
Туре	Periodic/Poll	ed								
Comment	This messag	This message contains information for high precision time stamping / pulse counting.								
	The delay fig		ebase given in CFG-TP are also	applied to the time	results output					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0D 0x03	28	see below	СК_АСК_В					
Payload Contents:		•		L						

GPS.G6-SW-10018-F



#### TIM-TM2 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	ch	time	marker channel 0 or 1
1	X1	-	flags	-	Bitmask (see graphic below)
2	U2	-	count	-	rising edge counter.
4	U2	-	wnR	-	week number of last rising edge
6	U2	-	wnF	-	week number of last falling edge
8	U4	-	towMsR	ms	tow of rising edge
12	U4	-	towSubMsR	ns	millisecond fraction of tow of rising edge in
					nanoseconds
16	U4	-	towMsF	ms	tow of falling edge
20	U4	-	towSubMsF	ns	millisecond fraction of tow of falling edge in
					nanoseconds
24	U4	-	accEst	ns	Accuracy estimate

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
mode	0=single
	1=running
run	0=armed
	1=stopped
newFallingEdg	new falling edge detected
e	
timeBase	0=Time base is Receiver Time
	1=Time base is GPS
	2=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available
time	0=Time is not valid
	1=Time is valid (Valid GPS fix)
newRisingEdge	new rising edge detected



# 37.3 TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)

### 37.3.1 Timepulse Timedata

Message		TIN	ГІМ-ТР						
Description		Tin	Fimepulse Timedata						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 frc	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.03.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment			5	e contains info mepulse is set		5	h precision timing. Note r second.	that cont	ents are correct
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x01	Dx01 16 see below CK_A CK_B			CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:			•					
Byte Offset	Num! Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description				
0	U4		-	towMS		ms	Timepulse time of wee	eek according to time base	
4	U4		2^-32	towSubMS		ms	Submillisecond part of	d part of TOWMS	
8	14		-	qErr		ps	Quantization error of t	Quantization error of timepulse.	
12	U2		-	- week		weeks	Timepulse week number according to time bas		ng to time base
14	X1		-	- flags		-	bitmask (see graphic below)		
15	U1		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved		

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



#### ■ signed value ■ unsigned value ■ reserved

Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is GPS
	1=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available



# 37.4 TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)

### **37.4.1 Sourced Time Verification**

Message		TIM-VRFY							
Description		So	Sourced Time Verification						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	orted on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.03.					
Туре		Pol	olled/Once						
Comment			s message m RTC	e contains ver	ificatio	n informa	ition about previous tim	e received	via AID-INI or
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x06	20			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət							
0	14		-	itow		ms	integer millisecond tow received by source		by source
4	14		-	frac		ns	sub-millisecond part of tow		
8	14		-	deltaMs		ms	integer milliseconds of delta time (current time		e (current time
							minus sourced time)		
12	14		-	deltaNs		ns	sub-millisecond part of delta time		e
16	U2	U2 -		wno		week	week number		
18	3 X1 -		flags		-	information flags (see graphic below)		elow)	
19	U1		-	reserved	1	-	Reserved		

# **Bitfield flags**

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

signed value unsigned value reserved	
Name	Description
src	aiding time source
	0: no time aiding done
	2: source was RTC
	3: source was AID-INI



# **RTCM Protocol**

# **38 Introduction**

The RTCM (Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services) protocol is a unidirectional protocol (input to the receiver) that is used to supply the GPS receiver with real-time differential correction data (DGPS). The RTCM protocol specification is available from <u>http://www.rtcm.org</u>.

# **39 Supported Messages**

Starting with firmware version 7.01, u-blox 6 GPS Technology supports the following RTCM 2.3 messages:

Supported	RTCM	2.3 Me	ssage	Types	

Message Type	Description
1	Differential GPS Corrections
2	Delta Differential GPS Corrections
3	GPS Reference Station Parameters
9	GPS Partial Correction Set

# **40 Configuration**

The DGPS feature does not need any configuration to work properly. When an RTCM stream is input on any of the communication interfaces, the data will be parsed and applied if possible, which will put the receiver into DGPS mode.

The only configurable parameter of DGPS mode is the timeout that can be specified using UBX-CFG-NAV5. This value defines the time after which old RTCM data will be discarded.

The RTCM protocol can be disabled/enabled on communication interfaces by means of the UBX-CFG-PRT message. By default, RTCM is enabled.

# 41 Output

DGPS mode will result in following modified output:

- NMEA-GGA: The NMEA fix status will be 2 ("DPGS"), The age of DGPS corrections and Reference station id will be set.
- NMEA-GLL, NMEA-RMC: The NMEA mode indicator will be D ("Differential").
- NMEA-PUBX00: The status will be D2/D3; The age of DGPS corrections will be set.
- UBX-NAV-SOL: The DGPS will be set.
- UBX-NAV-STATUS: The DGPS will be set; The DGPS input will be set to "PR+PRR".
- UBX-NAV-SVINFO: The DGPS flag will be set for channels with valid DGPS correction data.
- UBX-NAV-DGPS: This message will contain all valid DGPS data
- If the base line exceeds 100km and a message type 3 is received, a UBX-INF-WARNING will be output, e.,g.: "WARNING: DGPS baseline big: 330.3km"

# 42 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to DGPS mode:

• The DGPS solution will only include measurements from satellites for which DGPS corrections were provided. This is because the navigation algorithms cannot mix corrected with uncorrected measurements.



- SBAS corrections will not be applied when using RTCM correction data.
- Precise Point Positioning will be deactivated when using RTCM correction data.
- RTCM correction data cannot be applied when using AssistNow Offline or AssistNow Autonomous.

# 43 Reference

The u-blox 6 RTCM support was implemented according to RTCM 10402.3 ("RECOMMENDED STANDARDS FOR DIFFERENTIAL GNSS").



# Appendix

# A u-blox 6 Default Settings

The default settings listed in this section apply from u-blox 6 ROM-based receivers with ROM version 6.02 and above. These values assume that the default levels of the configuration pins have been left unchanged. Default settings are dependent on the configuration pin settings, for information regarding these settings, consult the applicable Data Sheet.

# A.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ANT.

### **Antenna Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable Control Signal	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Detection	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Power Down logic	Enabled	
Enable Automatic Short Circuit Recovery logic	Enabled	
Enable Open Circuit Detection	Disabled	

# A.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-DAT.

### Datum Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Datum	0 – WGS84	

# A.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAV5.

### **Navigation Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dynamic Platform Model	0 – Portable	
Fix Mode	Auto 2D/3D	#
Fixed Altitude	N/A	m
Fixed Altitude Variance	N/A	m^2
Min SV Elevation	5	deg
DR Timeout	0	S
PDOP Mask	25	-
TDOP Mask	25	-
P Accuracy	100	m
T Accuracy	300	m
Static Hold Threshold	0.00	m/s



The Dynamic Platform Model default setting is different in a firmware with certain premium features enabled. See table below for details.



### **Dynamic Platform Model Default Setting Variations**

Firmware Variant	Default Setting
Standard	0 - Portable
Timing Feature Enabled	1 - Stationary
(LEA-6T)	
Automotive Dead	3 - Automotive
Reckoning Enabled	
(ADR)	

# A.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAVX5.

### **Navigation Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Apply min/max SVs	Enabled	
settings		
Apply minimum C/N0	Enabled	
settings		
Apply initial 3D fix	Enabled	
settings		
Apply GPS weeknumber	Enabled	
rollover settings		
Minimum number of SV	3	
Maximum number of SV	16	
Minimum C/N0 for	10	dBHz
navigation (up to		
firmware 6.02)		
Minimum C/N0 for	7	dBHz
navigation (as of		
firmware 7.01)		
Initial Fix must be 3D	Disabled	
Use AssistNow	Disabled	
Autonomous		
Weeknumber rollover	1603 (u-blox 6	
	FW7)	



The minimun number of SV default setting is set to 1 in a firmware with the timing premium feature enabled (LEA-6T).

# A.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RATE.

### **Output Rate Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Measurement Period	1000	ms
Measurement Rate	1	Cycles



# A.6 Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)

Starting with u-blox 6 FW 6.00.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-FXN.

### **Fix Now Configuration Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Sleep	Disabled	
Absolute Alignment	Enabled	
Use on/off time	Disabled	
Re-acquire time	0	ms
Acquire time	0	ms
Off time if re-acquisition failed	10000	ms
Off time if acquisition failed	10000	ms
On time	2000	ms
Off time	n/a	ms
Base TOW	0	ms

# A.7 Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM.

### Power Management Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Version	0	
EXTINT pin selection	EXTINT0	
EXTINT pin control - keep awake	Disabled	
EXTINT pin control - force backup	Disabled	
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
Update ephemeris	Enabled	
Update period	1000	ms
Search period	10000	ms
Grid offset	0	ms
On time	2	S
Minimum acquisition time	0	S

# A.8 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM2.

### **Power Management 2 Configuration Default Settings**

	-	
Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Version	1	
EXTINT pin selection	EXTINTO	
EXTINT pin control - keep awake	Disabled	
EXTINT pin control - force backup	Disabled	
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	



Power Management 2 Configuration Default Settings continued

Default Setting	Unit
Enabled	
Disabled	
Cyclic tracking	
1000	ms
10000	ms
0	ms
2	S
0	S
	Enabled Disabled Cyclic tracking 1000 10000 0

# A.9 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RXM.

### **Power Management Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Low power mode	0 - max performance mode	

# A.10 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-SBAS.

### **SBAS Configuration Default Settings**

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
SBAS Subsystem	Enabled	
Allow test mode usage	Disabled	
Ranging (Use SBAS for navigation)	Enabled	
Apply SBAS Correction Data	Enabled	
Apply integrity information	Disabled	
Number of search channels	3	
PRN Codes (up to firmware 6.02)	120, 122, 124, 126-127, 129, 131, 134-135, 137-138	
PRN Codes (as of firmware 7.01)	120, 124, 126, 129, 133-134, 137-138	

# A.11 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT.

### Port Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	
All ports		
Extended TX timeout	0 - disabled	
TX-ready feature	0 - disabled	
DDC/I2C (Target0)		
Protocol in	0+1+2 – UBX+NMEA+RTCM	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
USART1 (Target1)		
Protocol in	0+1+2 – UBX+NMEA+RTCM	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Baudrate	9600	baud



Port Default Settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
USART2 (Target2)		
Protocol in	None	
Protocol out	None	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USB (Target3)		
Protocol in	0+1+2 – UBX+NMEA+RTCM	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
SPI (Target4)		
Protocol in	0+1+2 – UBX+NMEA+RTCM	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	

# A.12 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-USB.

# USB default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Power Mode		
Power Mode	Bus powered	
Bus Current required	100	mA

# A.13 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-MSG.

### Enabled output messages

Message	Туре	All Targets
NMEA - GGA	Out	1
NMEA - GLL	Out	1
NMEA - GSA	Out	1
NMEA - GSV	Out	1
NMEA - RMC	Out	1
NMEA - VTG	Out	1

# A.14 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NMEA.

### NMEA Protocol Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable position output even for invalid fixes	Disabled	
Enable position even for masked fixes	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid times	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid dates	Disabled	
Version	2.3	
Compatibility Mode	Disabled	
Consideration Mode	Enabled	
Number of SV	Unlimited	



# A.15 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-INF.

### NMEA default enabled INF msg

		9	
Message	Туре	All Targets	Range/Remark
INF-Error	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Warning	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Notice	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Test	Out		
INF-Debug	Out		
INF-User	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)

### A.16 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP.

### TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Pulse Mode	+1 – rising	
Pulse Period	1000	ms
Pulse Length	100	ms
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Cable Delay	50	ns
User Delay	0	ns
SyncMode	0 (no time pulse in case of no fix)	

# A.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)

This message applies to u-blox 6.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP5.

### TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns
Period	100000	us
Period Locked	100000	us
Pulse Length	0	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	0	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	1	



### TIMEPULSE2 default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns
Frequency	4	Hz
Frequency Locked	1	Hz
Pulse Length	125000	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	1	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	0	

# A.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)

This message applies to u-blox 6, FW 7.01 and newer.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ITFM.

### Jamming/Interference monitor default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable	Disabled	
Broadband interference detection threshold	3	dB
CW interference detection threshold	15	dB

# A.19 Remote inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)

This message applies to u-blox 6, FW 6.00 and newer.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RINV.

### Remote inventory default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dump data at startup	Disabled	
Data is binary	Disabled	
Data	Notice: no data saved!	

# **B** u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions

### Standard FW version strings

Generation	Version	String	
u-blox 6	FW 7.03	ROM CORE 7.03 (45969) Mar 17 2011 16:18:34	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 7.03 (45970) Mar 17 2011 16:26:24	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 6	FW 7.01	ROM CORE 7.01 (44178) Nov 30 2010 11:40:16	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 7.01 (44179) Nov 30 2010 11:49:29	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 6	FW 6.02	ROM CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:52:08	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:51:54	ROM BASE x.xx



# C Geodetic Datum

# C.1 Predefined Datum

The following, predefined datum values are available up to firmware version 6.02 and can be configured using the CFG-DAT message. The use of these standard datums is deprecated and is not supported anymore starting with firmware version 7.01. Instead, the other variant of the CFG-DAT message must be used, where the parameters are set directly by the user.

For the ellipsoid parameters, see ellipsoid section below. For the rotation and scale parameters, see rotation and scale section below.



The receiver defaults to WGS84 datum

### **Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware**

Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
0	World Geodetic System - 84	WGS84	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
1	World Geodetic System - 72	WGS72	23	1	0.0	0.0	4.5
2	Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system	ETH90	8	0	0.0	0.0	4.0
	Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan)	ADI-M	7	0	-166.0	-15.0	204.0
4	Adindan - Burkina Faso	ADI-E	7	0	-118.0	-14.0	218.0
5	Adindan - Cameroon	ADI-F	7	0	-134.0	-2.0	210.0
	Adindan - Ethiopia	ADI-A	7	0	-165.0	-11.0	206.0
7	Adindan - Mali	ADI-C	7	0	-123.0	-20.0	220.0
	Adindan - Senegal	ADI-D	7	0	-128.0	-18.0	224.0
9	Adindan - Sudan	ADI-B	7	0	-161.0	-14.0	205.0
10	Afgooye - Somalia	AFG	21	0	-43.0	-163.0	45.0
11	ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,	ARF-M	7	0	-143.0	-90.0	-294.0
	Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe)						
12	ARC 1950 - Botswana	ARF-A	7	0	-138.0	-105.0	-289.0
13	ARC 1950 - Burundi	ARF-H	7	0	-153.0	-5.0	-292.0
14	ARC 1950 - Lesotho	ARF-B	7	0	-125.0	-108.0	-295.0
15	ARC 1950 - Malawi	ARF-C	7	0	-161.0	-73.0	-317.0
16	ARC 1950 - Swaziland	ARF-D	7	0	-134.0	-105.0	-295.0
17	ARC 1950 - Zaire	ARF-E	7	0	-169.0	-19.0	-278.0
18	ARC 1950 - Zambia	ARF-F	7	0	-147.0	-74.0	-283.0
19	ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe	ARF-G	7	0	-142.0	-96.0	-293.0
20	ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania)	ARS	7	0	-160.0	-6.0	-302.0
21	Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti	PHA	7	0	-79.0	-129.0	145.0
22	Bissau - Guinea-Bissau	BID	20	0	-173.0	253.0	27.0
23	Cape - South Africa	CAP	7	0	-136.0	-108.0	-292.0
24	Carthage - Tunisia	CGE	7	0	-263.0	6.0	431.0
25	Dabola - Guinea	DAL	7	0	-83.0	37.0	124.0
26	Leigon - Ghana	LEH	7	0	-130.0	29.0	364.0
27	Liberia 1964	LIB	7	0	-90.0	40.0	88.0
28	Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia)	MAS	5	0	639.0	405.0	60.0
29	Merchich - Morocco	MER	7	0	31.0	146.0	47.0
30	Minna - Cameroon	MIN-A	7	0	-81.0	-84.0	115.0
31	Minna - Nigeria	MIN-B	7	0	-92.0	-93.0	122.0



	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
Index	Description	511011	Index	Scale	ux [III]	ur [m]	uz [111]
32	M'Poraloko - Gabon	MPO	7	0	-74.0	-130.0	42.0
	North Sahara 1959 - Algeria	NSD	7	0	-186.0	-93.0	310.0
	Old Egyptian 1907 - Egypt	OEG	, 17	0	-130.0	110.0	-13.0
	Point 58 - Mean Solution (Burkina Faso & Niger)	PTB	7	0	-106.0	-129.0	165.0
-	Pointe Noire 1948 - Congo	PTN	7	0	-148.0	51.0	-291.0
	Schwarzeck - Namibia	SCK	5	0	616.0	97.0	-251.0
	Voirol 1960 - Algeria	VOR	7	0	-123.0	-206.0	219.0
	Ain El Abd 1970 - Bahrain Island	AIN-A	20	0	-150.0	-250.0	-1.0
	Ain El Abd 1970 - Saudi Arabia	AIN-B	20	0	-143.0	-236.0	7.0
41	Djakarta (Batavia)- Sumatra (Indonesia)	BAT	5	0	-377.0	681.0	-50.0
	Hong Kong 1963 - Hong Kong	HKD	20	0	-156.0	-271.0	-189.0
	Hu-Tzu-Shan - Taiwan	HTN	20	0	-637.0	-549.0	-203.0
	Indian - Bangladesh	IND-B	9	0	282.0	726.0	254.0
	Indian - India & Nepal	IND-I	11	0	295.0	736.0	257.0
	Indian 1954 - Thailand	INF-A	9	0	217.0	823.0	299.0
	Indian 1960 - Vietnam (near 16N)	ING-A	9	0	198.0	881.0	317.0
	Indian 1960 - Con Son Island (Vietnam)	ING-B	9	0	182.0	915.0	344.0
	Indian 1975 - Thailand	INH-A	9	0	209.0	818.0	290.0
50	Indonesian 1974	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
51	Kandawala - Sri Lanka	KAN	9	0	-97.0	787.0	86.0
52	Kertau 1948 - West Malaysia & Singapore	KEA	13	0	-11.0	851.0	5.0
	Nahrwan - Masirah Island (Oman)	NAH-A	7	0	-247.0	-148.0	369.0
54	Nahrwan - United Arab Emirates	NAH-B	7	0	-249.0	-156.0	381.0
55	Nahrwan - Saudi Arabia	NAH-C	7	0	-243.0	-192.0	477.0
56	Oman	FAH	7	0	-346.0	-1.0	224.0
57	Qatar National - Qatar	QAT	20	0	-128.0	-283.0	22.0
58	South Asia - Singapore	SOA	15	0	7.0	-10.0	-26.0
59	Timbalai 1948 - Brunei & East Malaysia	TIL	10	0	-679.0	669.0	-48.0
	(Sarawak & Sabah)						
60	Tokyo - Mean Solution (Japan,Okinawa &	TOY-M	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
	South Korea)						
61	Tokyo - Japan	TOY-A	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
62	Tokyo - Okinawa	TOY-C	5	0	-158.0	507.0	676.0
	Tokyo - South Korea	TOY-B	5	0	-146.0	507.0	687.0
64	Australian Geodetic 1966 - Australia &	AUA	3	0	-133.0	-48.0	148.0
	Tasmania						
65	Australian Geodetic 1984 - Australia &	AUG	3	0	-134.0	-48.0	149.0
	Tasmania						
66	European 1950 - Mean (AU, B, DK, FN, F, G,	EUR-M	20	0	-87.0	-98.0	-121.0
	GR, I, LUX, NL, N, P, E, S, CH)						
67	European 1950 - Western Europe (AU, DK, FR,	EUR-A	20	0	-87.0	-96.0	-120.0
	G, NL, CH)						
	European 1950 - Cyprus	EUR-E	20	0	-104.0	-101.0	-140.0
69	European 1950 - Egypt	EUR-F	20	0	-130.0	-117.0	-151.0



Geodel	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
70	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Channel Islands	EUR-G	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
71	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Ireland	EUR-K	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
72	European 1950 - Greece	EUR-B	20	0	-84.0	-95.0	-130.0
73	European 1950 - Iran	EUR-H	20	0	-117.0	-132.0	-164.0
74	European 1950 - Italy - Sardinia	EUR-I	20	0	-97.0	-103.0	-120.0
75	European 1950 - Italy - Sicily	EUR-J	20	0	-97.0	-88.0	-135.0
76	European 1950 - Malta	EUR-L	20	0	-107.0	-88.0	-149.0
77	European 1950 - Norway & Finland	EUR-C	20	0	-87.0	-95.0	-120.0
78	European 1950 - Portugal & Spain	EUR-D	20	0	-84.0	-107.0	-120.0
79	European 1950 - Tunisia	EUR-T	20	0	-112.0	-77.0	-145.0
80	European 1979 - Mean Solution (AU, FN, NL, N, E, S, CH)	EUS	20	0	-86.0	-98.0	-119.0
81	Hjorsey 1955 - Iceland	OCH	20	0	-73.0	46.0	-86.0
82	Ireland 1965	IRL	2	0	506.0	-122.0	611.0
83	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Mean (E, IoM, S, ShI, W)	OGB-M	1	0	375.0	-111.0	431.0
84	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England	OGB-A	1	0	371.0	-112.0	434.0
	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England, Isle of Man & Wales	OGB-B	1	0	371.0	-111.0	434.0
86	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Scotland & Shetland Isles	OGB-C	1	0	384.0	-111.0	425.0
87	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Wales	OGB-D	1	0	370.0	-108.0	434.0
88	Rome 1940 - Sardinia Island	MOD	20	0	-225.0	-65.0	9.0
89	S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary	SPK	21	0	28.0	-121.0	-77.0
90	S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993)	CCD	5	0	589.0	76.0	480.0
91	Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & Bahamas)	CAC	6	0	-2.0	151.0	181.0
92	N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAS-C	6	0	-8.0	160.0	176.0
93	N. American 1927 - Western US	NAS-B	6	0	-8.0	159.0	175.0
94	N. American 1927 - Eastern US	NAS-A	6	0	-9.0	161.0	179.0
95	N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands)	NAS-D	6	0	-5.0	135.0	172.0
96	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of 180W	NAS-V	6	0	-2.0	152.0	149.0
97	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W	NAS-W	6	0	2.0	204.0	105.0
98	N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island)	NAS-Q	6	0	-4.0	154.0	178.0
99		NAS-R	6	0	1.0	140.0	165.0
100	N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland)	NAS-E	6	0	-10.0	158.0	187.0
101	N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia	NAS-F	6	0	-7.0	162.0	188.0



	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued		r	1			
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
102	N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada	NAS-G	index 6	O Scale	22.0	160.0	100.0
102		NAS-G	0	0	-22.0	160.0	190.0
	(Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia &						
100	Quebec)					457.0	
	N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario	NAS-H	6	0	-9.0	157.0	184.0
104	N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories &	NAS-I	6	0	4.0	159.0	188.0
	Saskatchewan						
	N. American 1927 - Yukon	NAS-J	6	0	-7.0	139.0	181.0
106	N. American 1927 - Canal Zone	NAS-O	6	0	0.0	125.0	201.0
107	N. American 1927 - Caribbean	NAS-P	6	0	-3.0	142.0	183.0
108	N. American 1927 - Central America	NAS-N	6	0	0.0	125.0	194.0
109	N. American 1927 - Cuba	NAS-T	6	0	-9.0	152.0	178.0
110	N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes	NAS-U	6	0	11.0	114.0	195.0
	Peninsula)						
111	N. American 1927 - Mexico	NAS-L	6	0	-12.0	130.0	190.0
	N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian	NAR-A	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Islands)					0.0	010
113	N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands	NAR-E	16	0	-2.0	0.0	4.0
	N. American 1983 - Canada	NAR-B	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAR-C	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	N. American 1983 - Hawaii	NAR-C	16	0	1.0	1.0	-1.0
	N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America	NAR-D	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Bogota Observatory - Colombia	BOO	20	0	307.0	304.0	-318.0
	Campo Inchauspe 1969 - Argentina	CAI	20	0	-148.0	136.0	90.0
	Chua Astro - Paraguay	СНО	20	0	-134.0	229.0	-29.0
	Corrego Alegre - Brazil	СОА	20	0	-206.0	172.0	-6.0
122	Prov S. American 1956 - Mean Solution (Bol,	PRP-M	20	0	-288.0	175.0	-376.0
	Col, Ecu, Guy, Per & Ven)						
123	Prov S. American 1956 - Bolivia	PRP-A	20	0	-270.0	188.0	-388.0
124	Prov S. American 1956 - Northern Chile (near	PRP-B	20	0	-270.0	183.0	-390.0
	19S)						
125	Prov S. American 1956 - Southern Chile (near	PRP-C	20	0	-305.0	243.0	-442.0
	43S)						
126	Prov S. American 1956 - Colombia	PRP-D	20	0	-282.0	169.0	-371.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Ecuador	PRP-E	20	0	-278.0	171.0	-367.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Guyana	PRP-F	20	0	-298.0	159.0	-369.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Peru	PRP-G	20	0	-279.0	175.0	-379.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Venezuela	PRP-H	20	0	-295.0	173.0	-375.0
	Prov South Chilean 1963	HIT	20	0	16.0	196.0	93.0
	South American 1969 - Mean Solution (Arg,	SAN-M	20	0	-57.0	190.0	-41.0
132				0	-57.0	1.0	-41.0
	Bol, Bra, Chi, Col, Ecu, Guy, Par, Per, Tri & Tob,						
4.2.5	Ven)		22				
	South American 1969 - Argentina	SAN-A	22	0	-62.0	-1.0	-37.0
134	South American 1969 - Bolivia	SAN-B	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-48.0
	South American 1969 - Brazil	SAN-C	22	0	-60.0	-2.0	-41.0
136	South American 1969 - Chile	SAN-D	22	0	-75.0	-1.0	-44.0



Geoder	ic Datum Denneu în Firmware continueu						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
137	South American 1969 - Colombia	SAN-E	22	0	-44.0	6.0	-36.0
138	South American 1969 - Ecuador (excluding	SAN-F	22	0	-48.0	3.0	-44.0
	Galapagos Islands)						
139	South American 1969 - Baltra, Galapagos	SAN-J	22	0	-47.0	26.0	-42.0
	Islands						
140	South American 1969 - Guyana	SAN-G	22	0	-53.0	3.0	-47.0
141	South American 1969 - Paraguay	SAN-H	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-33.0
142	South American 1969 - Peru	SAN-I	22	0	-58.0	0.0	-44.0
143	South American 1969 - Trinidad & Tobago	SAN-K	22	0	-45.0	12.0	-33.0
144	South American 1969 - Venezuela	SAN-L	22	0	-45.0	8.0	-33.0
145	Zanderij - Suriname	ZAN	20	0	-265.0	120.0	-358.0
146	Antigua Island Astro 1943 - Antigua, Leeward	AIA	7	0	-270.0	13.0	62.0
	Islands						
147	Ascension Island 1958	ASC	20	0	-205.0	107.0	53.0
148	Astro Dos 71/4 - St Helena Island	SHB	20	0	-320.0	550.0	-494.0
149	Bermuda 1957 - Bermuda Islands	BER	6	0	-73.0	213.0	296.0
150	Deception Island, Antarctica	DID	7	0	260.0	12.0	-147.0
151	Fort Thomas 1955 - Nevis, St Kitts, Leeward	FOT	7	0	-7.0	215.0	225.0
	Islands						
152	Graciosa Base SW 1948 - Faial, Graciosa, Pico,	GRA	20	0	-104.0	167.0	-38.0
	Sao Jorge, Terceira Islands (Azores)						
153	ISTS 061 Astro 1968 - South Georgia Islands	ISG	20	0	-794.0	119.0	-298.0
154	L.C. 5 Astro 1961 - Cayman Brac Island	LCF	6	0	42.0	124.0	147.0
155	Montserrat Island Astro 1958 - Montserrat	ASM	7	0	174.0	359.0	365.0
	Leeward Islands						
156	Naparima, BWI - Trinidad & Tobago	NAP	20	0	-10.0	375.0	165.0
157	Observatorio Meteorologico 1939 - Corvo and	FLO	20	0	-425.0	-169.0	81.0
	Flores Islands (Azores)						
	Pico De Las Nieves - Canary Islands	PLN	20	0	-307.0	-92.0	127.0
159	Porto Santo 1936 - Porto Santo and Madeira Islands	POS	20	0	-499.0	-249.0	314.0
160	Puerto Rico - Puerto Rico & Virgin Islands	PUR	6	0	11.0	72.0	-101.0
161	Qornoq - South Greenland	QUO	20	0	164.0	138.0	-189.0
162	Sao Braz - Soa Miguel, Santa Maria Islands	SAO	20	0	-203.0	141.0	53.0
	(Azores)						
163	Sapper Hill 1943 - East Falkland Island	SAP	20	0	-355.0	21.0	72.0
164	Selvagem Grande 1938 - Salvage Islands	SGM	20	0	-289.0	-124.0	60.0
165	Tristan Astro 1968 - Tristan du Cunha	TDC	20	0	-632.0	438.0	-609.0
166	Anna 1 Astro 1965 - Cocos Islands	ANO	3	0	-491.0	-22.0	435.0
167	Gandajika Base 1970 - Republic of Maldives	GAA	20	0	-133.0	-321.0	50.0
168	ISTS 073 Astro 1969 - Diego Garcia	IST	20	0	208.0	-435.0	-229.0
	Kerguelen Island 1949 - Kerguelen Island	KEG	20	0	145.0	-187.0	103.0
170	Mahe 1971 - Mahe Island	MIK	7	0	41.0	-220.0	-134.0
171	Reunion - Mascarene Islands	RUE	20	0	94.0	-948.0	-1262.0



172 / 173 / 174 / 175 / 176 E 177 ( 178 ( (	Description American Samoa 1962 - American Samoa Islands Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	Short AMA ATF TRN	Ellipsoid Index 6 20	Rotation, Scale O	dx [m] -115.0	dY [m] 118.0	dZ [m] 426.0
 173 / 174 / 175 / 176 E 177 ( 178 (	Islands Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	ATF TRN	6		-115.0	118.0	426.0
 173 / 174 / 175 / 176 E 177 ( 178 (	Islands Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	ATF TRN	-	0	-115.0	118.0	426.0
173 / 174 / 175 / 176 [ 177 ( 178 ( (	Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	TRN	20				
174 / 175 / 176 E 177 ( 178 (	Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	TRN		0	145.0	75.0	-272.0
175 / 176 E 177 ( 178 ( (	Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands		20	0	143.0	-116.0	-333.0
176 E 177 ( 178 (	Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands						
177 ( 178 (		ASQ	20	0	124.0	-234.0	-25.0
178 (		IBE	20	0	-127.0	-769.0	472.0
(	Canton Astro 1966 - Phoenix Islands	CAO	20	0	298.0	-304.0	-375.0
179	Chatham Island Astro 1971 - Chatham Island (New Zeland)	СНІ	20	0	175.0	-38.0	113.0
	DOS 1968 - Gizo Island (New Georgia Islands)	GIZ	20	0	230.0	-199.0	-752.0
180 E	Easter Island 1967 - Easter Island	EAS	20	0	211.0	147.0	111.0
181 (	Geodetic Datum 1949 - New Zealand	GEO	20	0	84.0	-22.0	209.0
182 (	Guam 1963 - Guam Island	GUA	6	0	-100.0	-248.0	259.0
	GUX 1 Astro - Guadalcanal Island	DOB	20	0	252.0	-209.0	-751.0
	Indonesian 1974 - Indonesia	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
	Johnston Island 1961 - Johnston Island	JOH	20	0	189.0	-79.0	-202.0
	Kusaie Astro 1951 - Caroline Islands, Fed.	KUS	20	0	647.0	1777.0	-1124.0
	States of Micronesia	KU3	20	0	047.0	1777.0	-1124.0
187 I	Luzon - Philippines (excluding Mindanao Island)	LUZ-A	6	0	-133.0	-77.0	-51.0
188	Luzon - Mindanao Island (Philippines)	LUZ-B	6	0	-133.0	-79.0	-72.0
	Midway Astro 1961 - Midway Islands	MID	20	0	912.0	-58.0	1227.0
	Old Hawaiian - Mean Solution	OHA-M	6	0	61.0	-285.0	-181.0
	Old Hawaiian - Hawaii	OHA-A	6	0	89.0	-279.0	-183.0
	Old Hawaiian - Kauai	OHA-B	6	0	45.0	-290.0	-172.0
	Old Hawaiian - Maui	OHA-C	6	0	65.0	-290.0	-190.0
	Old Hawaiian - Oahu	OHA-D	6	0	58.0	-283.0	-182.0
	Pitcairn Astro 1967 - Pitcairn Island	PIT	20	0	185.0	165.0	42.0
	Santo (Dos) 1965 - Espirito Santo Island	SAE	20	0	170.0	42.0	84.0
	Viti Levu 1916 - Viti Levu Island (Fiji Islands)	MVS	7	0			
	Wake-Eniwetok 1960 - Marshall Islands	ENW	18	0	51.0 102.0	391.0 52.0	-36.0 -38.0
	Wake Island Astro 1952 - Wake Atoll	WAK	20	0	276.0	-57.0	149.0
	Bukit Rimpah - Bangka and Belitung Islands (Indonesia)	BUR	5	0	-384.0	664.0	-48.0
		C ^ 7	20		104.0	120.0	220.0
	Camp Area Astro - Camp McMurdo Area,	CAZ	20	0	-104.0	-129.0	239.0
	Antarctica		20		102.0	100.0	4 4 4 - 0
	European 1950 - Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait,	EUR-S	20	0	-103.0	-106.0	-141.0
	Lebanon, Saudi Arabia & Syria						
	Gunung Segara - Kalimantan (Indonesia)	GSE	5	0	-403.0	684.0	41.0
	Herat North - Afghanistan	HEN	20	0	-333.0	-222.0	114.0
	Indian - Pakistan	IND-P	9	0	283.0	682.0	231.0
206	Pulkovo 1942 - Russia	PUK	21	0	28.0	-130.0	-95.0
207	Tananarive Observatory 1925 - Madagascar	TAN	20	0	-189.0	-242.0	-91.0
208	Yacare - Uruguay	YAC	20	0	-155.0	171.0	37.0
209 I	Krassovsky 1942 - Russia	KRA42	21	0	26.0	-139.0	-80.0
210 L	Lommel Datum 1950 - Belgium & Luxembourg	BLG50	20	0	-55.0	49.0	-158.0



Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
211	Reseau National Belge 1972 - Belgium	RNB72	20	0	-104.0	80.0	-75.0
212	NTF - Nouvelle Triangulation de la France	NTF	7	0	-168.0	-60.0	320.0
213	Netherlands 1921 - Netherlands	NL21	5	0	719.0	47.0	640.0
214	European Datum 1987, IAG RETrig	ED87	20	2	-82.5	-91.7	-117.7
	Subcommision.						
215	Swiss Datum 1903+ (LV95)	CH95	5	0	674.374	15.056	405.346

# C.2 Ellipsoids

# Ellipsoids

Index	Description	Semi Major Axis [m]	Flattening
0	WGS 84	6378137.000	298.257223563
1	Airy 1830	6377563.396	299.3249646
2	Modified Airy	6377340.189	299.3249646
3	Australian National	6378160.000	298.25
4	Bessel 1841 (Namibia)	6377483.865	299.1528128
5	Bessel 1841	6377397.155	299.1528128
6	Clarke 1866	6378206.400	294.9786982
7	Clarke 1880	6378249.145	293.465
8	Earth-90	6378136.000	298.257839303
9	Everest (India 1830)	6377276.345	300.8017
10	Everest (Sabah Sarawak)	6377298.556	300.8017
11	Everest (India 1956)	6377301.243	300.8017
12	Everest (Malaysia 1969)	6377295.664	300.8017
13	Everest (Malay. & Singapore 1948)	6377304.063	300.8017
14	Everest (Pakistan)	6377309.613	300.8017
15	Modified Fischer 1960	6378155.000	298.3
16	GRS 80	6378137.000	298.257222101
17	Helmert 1906	6378200.000	298.3
18	Hough 1960	6378270.000	297.0
19	Indonesian 1974	6378160.000	298.247
20	International 1924	6378388.000	297.0
21	Krassovsky 1940	6378245.000	298.3
22	South American 1969	6378160.000	298.25
23	WGS 72	6378135.000	298.26

# C.3 Rotation and Scale

### **Rotation and Scale**

Index	Description	Rot X	Rot Y	Rot Z	Scale
		[seconds]	[seconds]	[seconds]	
0		+0.0000	+0.0000	+0.0000	0.000
1	WGS 72	+0.0000	+0.0000	-0.5540	0.220
2	European Datum 1987 IAG RETrig Subcommision.	+0.1338	-0.0625	-0.0470	0.045



# **Related Documents**

# Overview

As part of our commitment to customer support, u-blox maintains an extensive volume of technical documentation for our products. In addition to product-specific data sheets and integration manuals, general documents are also available. These include:

- GPS Compendium, Docu. No GPS-X-02007
- GPS Antennas RF Design Considerations for u-blox GPS Receivers, Docu. No <u>GPS-X-08014</u>

Our website <u>www.u-blox.com</u> is a valuable resource for general and product specific documentation.

For design and integration projects the Receiver Description including Protocol Specification should be used together with the Data Sheet and Hardware Integration Manual of the GPS receiver.

# **Related Documents for Modules**

Documentation for the following products can be downloaded from our website. For other products please contact u-blox.

### u-blox 6

- LEA-6 Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G6-HW-09004
- NEO-6 Data Sheet, Docu. No <u>GPS.G6-HW-09005</u>
- LEA-6/NEO-6 Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No <u>GPS.G6-HW-09007</u>



# Contact

For complete contact information visit us at www.u-blox.com

# Headquarters

u-blox AG Zuercherstrasse 68 CH-8800 Thalwil Switzerland

 Phone:
 +41 44 722 74 44

 Fax:
 +41 44 722 74 47

 E-mail:
 info@u-blox.com

# Offices

North, Central and South America

u-blox America, Inc. Phone: +1 (703) 483 3180 E-mail: info\_us@u-blox.com

#### Regional Office West Coast:

Phone: +1 (408) 573 3640 E-mail: info\_us@u-blox.com

#### Technical Support:

Phone:	+1 (703) 483 3185
E-mail:	support_us@u-blox.com

#### Europe, Middle East, Africa

**u-blox AG** Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Technical Support:Phone:+41 44 722 74 44E-mail:info@u-blox.com

#### Asia, Australia, Pacific

#### u-blox Singapore Pte. Ltd.

Phone: +65 6734 3811 E-mail: info\_ap@u-blox.com Support: support\_ap@u-blox.com

#### **Regional Office China:**

 Phone:
 +86 10 68 133 545

 E-mail:
 info\_cn@u-blox.com

 Support:
 support\_cn@u-blox.com

#### Regional Office Japan:

Phone: +81 03 5775 3850 E-mail: info\_jp@u-blox.com Support: support\_jp@u-blox.com

#### **Regional Office Korea:**

Phone: +82 2 542 0861 E-mail: info\_kr@u-blox.com Support: support\_kr@u-blox.com

#### **Regional Office Taiwan:**

Phone:	+886 2 2657 1090
E-mail:	info_tw@u-blox.com
Support:	support_tw@u-blox.com